

Warwickshire County
Council

**Sustainability Appraisal
of Warwickshire's
Waste Development
Framework**

Scoping Report

January 2012

Contents

	Page
<u>1</u> <u>Forward</u>	
<u>1.1</u> <u>Preamble</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>1.2</u> <u>Purpose of the Scoping Report</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>1.3</u> <u>Your Comments</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>2</u> <u>Introduction and Context</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>2.1</u> <u>Warwickshire Waste Local Development Framework (WDF)</u>	<u>2-3</u>
<u>2.2</u> <u>Sustainable Development & the WDF</u>	<u>4-6</u>
<u>2.3</u> <u>SA, SEA and the Waste Development Framework</u>	<u>7-8</u>
<u>2.4</u> <u>Sustainability Appraisal Process</u>	<u>8-9</u>
<u>2.5</u> <u>Approach, Contents and Structure of the Scoping Report</u>	<u>9-11</u>
<u>3</u> <u>Relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>3.1</u> <u>Background Information</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>3.2</u> <u>Requirements of the SEA Directive and SA Guidance</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>3.3</u> <u>Requirement and Scope</u>	<u>12-13</u>
<u>3.4</u> <u>Refining Review of Plans, Policies & Programmes for LDDs</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>3.5</u> <u>Document Review for Warwickshire</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>3.6</u> <u>Technical Assumptions and Data Limitations</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>4</u> <u>Baseline Situation in Warwickshire</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>4.1</u> <u>Scope and Purpose of the Baseline and Key Issues</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>4.2</u> <u>Collating Baseline & Identifying Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>4.3</u> <u>Stage A2 Collecting Baseline Information</u>	<u>14-15</u>
<u>4.4</u> <u>Stage A3 Identifying Sustainability Issues and Problems</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>4.5</u> <u>Presentation of Information, Problems and Constraints</u>	<u>15-16</u>
<u>4.6</u> <u>Future Baseline</u>	<u>16</u>
<u>5</u> <u>Identifying Baseline Conditions in Warwickshire</u>	<u>17</u>
<u>5.1</u> <u>Context of the Study Area</u>	<u>17</u>
<u>5.2</u> <u>Population Trends and Demographics</u>	<u>17-18</u>
<u>5.3</u> <u>Employment</u>	<u>18-21</u>
<u>5.4</u> <u>Worklessness</u>	<u>21-24</u>
<u>5.5</u> <u>Traffic and Transport</u>	<u>24-25</u>
<u>5.6</u> <u>Natural Environment and Built Assets</u>	<u>26-30</u>
<u>5.7</u> <u>Natural Resources (Ground Water, Air and Soil)</u>	<u>30-34</u>
<u>5.8</u> <u>Waste</u>	<u>34-38</u>
<u>5.9</u> <u>Economic Trends and Performance</u>	<u>38-39</u>

5.10	<u>Inequality and Deprivation</u>	<u>39-41</u>
5.11	<u>Education and Skills</u>	<u>41-43</u>
5.12	<u>Crime and Safety</u>	<u>43-44</u>
5.13	<u>Housing</u>	<u>44-47</u>
5.14	<u>Health</u>	<u>47-48</u>
5.15	<u>Community Satisfaction and Cohesion</u>	<u>48-49</u>
5.16	<u>Key Characteristics of Districts and Boroughs</u>	<u>50-56</u>
6	<u>Key Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire</u>	<u>57</u>
6.1	<u>Introduction</u>	<u>57-58</u>
6.2	<u>Waste Core Strategy – key issues</u>	<u>58-59</u>
6.3	<u>Summary and Conclusions</u>	<u>70</u>
7	<u>Sustainability Appraisal Framework</u>	<u>70</u>
7.1	<u>Purpose and Overview</u>	<u>70</u>
7.2	<u>Development of SA Objectives</u>	<u>70-71</u>
7.3	<u>Refining the SA Framework for Different LDDs</u>	<u>71</u>
7.4	<u>Testing Compatibility of SEA Objectives</u>	<u>71-73</u>
7.5	<u>Incorporation of Key Links</u>	<u>73</u>
7.6	<u>Objectives and Decision Making Criteria (DMC)</u>	<u>73-74</u>
7.7	<u>Indicators and Targets</u>	<u>74-75</u>
7.8	<u>Matrices for Appraisal</u>	<u>75-76</u>
8	<u>Next Steps</u>	<u>77</u>
8.1	<u>Overview</u>	<u>77</u>
8.2	<u>Completing Stage A: Consulting on and Amending the Scoping Report</u>	<u>77</u>
8.3	<u>Stakeholder Involvement</u>	<u>77</u>
8.4	<u>Stage B: Appraising the Effects of the Plan (Options, Preferred Options (Draft Policies) and Draft Plan)</u>	<u>77-79</u>
8.5	<u>Stage C: Documenting the Appraisal Process & Preparing SA Report</u>	<u>78</u>
8.6	<u>Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan and the SA Report</u>	<u>80</u>
8.7	<u>Stage E: Monitoring the Implementation of the Plan</u>	<u>80-81</u>
9	<u>Summary</u>	<u>82</u>

Tables

Table 5.1: Population change, 1971-2010	<u>18</u>
Table 5.2: Change in the Claimant Count, June 2010 – June 2011	<u>19</u>
Table 5.3: Claimant Count by gender, June 2011	<u>20</u>
Table 5.4: Claimant Count by duration, June 2011	<u>20-21</u>
Table 5.5: Change over five year period in number of workless claimants, by district, 2005-201	<u>22</u>
Table 5.6: Highest and lowest ranked SOAs in Employment Deprivation, 2010	<u>23-24</u>

Table 5.7: Distribution of habitats within Warwickshire	<u>28</u>
Table 5.8: Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas	<u>29</u>
Table 5.9: Warwickshire's Waste Indicators 2003/04 – 2010/11	<u>35</u>
Table 5.10: Top ten highest SOAs in terms of percentage of households in fuel poverty, 2010	<u>41</u>
Table 5.11: Levels of qualification held by resident working age population	<u>42</u>
Table 5.12: Top and bottom ranked SOAs in crime deprivation, 2010	<u>44</u>
Table 5.13: Top and bottom ranked SOAs for wider barriers to housing deprivation, 2010	<u>46</u>
Table 6.1 Summary of Key Sustainability Issues	<u>60-69</u>
Table 7.1: Compatibility Matrix for SEA Objectives	<u>72-73</u>
Table 8.1: Proposed Format for SA Report (Source ODPM SA Guidance, 2005)	<u>80-81</u>

Figures

Figure 2.1: The Local Development Framework	<u>4</u>
Figure 2.2: Guiding Principles in UK Strategy Securing the Future	<u>4</u>
Figure 2.3: Interrelationship of regional / Sub-Regional and Local Planning Policy	<u>6</u>
Figure 2.4: The DPD preparation process	<u>8</u>
Figure 2.5: Stage A of the SA Process	<u>10</u>
Figure 5.1: Proportion of working age population claiming workless benefits, 2008-2010	<u>21</u>
Figure 5.2: Percentage of resident population of working age claiming worklessness benefits	<u>23</u>
Figure 5.3: Average annual daily traffic flows in main towns, 2010	<u>24</u>
Figure 5.4: Natural, Historical, Cultural and Landscape Designations In Warwickshire	<u>26</u>
Figure 5.5: Special Areas of Conservation in Warwickshire and in close proximity to the county	<u>27</u>
Figure 5.6: Source Protection Zones in Warwickshire	<u>32</u>
Figure 5.7: West Midlands Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)	<u>34</u>
Figure 5.8: Waste performance by District/Borough 2010/11	<u>36</u>
Figure 5.9: Growth of the productivity gap in Warwickshire	<u>38</u>
Figure 5.10: Proportion of children in "poverty", 2008 at SOA level	<u>40</u>
Figure 5.11: Recorded crime rates by type, 2006/7 to 2010/11	<u>43</u>
Figure 5.12: Median Property Prices, 1996-2010	<u>45</u>
Figure 5.13: Social rented housing demand and supply, by borough and district 2010	<u>47</u>
Figure 5.14: Warwickshire County showing the District and Borough borders	<u>50</u>

Appendices

Appendix A

Stage A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives A1-A73

Appendix B

Stage A2 Warwickshire Baseline Data, Trends and Problems B1-B12

Appendix C

Stage A3 Identifying Environmental Problems and Sustainability Issues C1-C6

Appendix D

Stage A4 Developing SA Objectives D1-D12

Appendix E

Stage A4 SA Objectives and Decision Making Criteria E1-E7

Appendix F

Stage B Proposed Matrices for Appraisal F1-F4

Appendix G

Stakeholders G1

Appendix H

Bibliography H1

Abbreviations

2004 Act	Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004
AAP	Area Action Plan
AD	Anaerobic Digestion
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
BMW	Biodegradable Municipal Waste
BVPI	Best Value Performance Indicator
C&D Waste	Construction & Demolition Waste
C&I Waste	Commercial and Industrial waste
CFCs	Chlorofluorocarbons
CHP	Combined Heat and Power
DMC	Decision Making Criteria
DPD	Development Plan Document
EfW	Energy from Waste
ELV Directive	End of Life Vehicle Directive
EWG	European Waste Catalogue
FBC	Fluidised Bed Combustion
GIS	Geographic Information System
GVA	Gross Value Added
HCFC	Hydrochlorofluorocarbons
HWRC	Household Waste Recycling Centres

Interim Advice, 2005	Interim Advice Note on Frequently Asked Questions, OPDM 2004
LDD	Local Development Document
LDF	Local Development Framework
LPA	Local Planning Authority
MBT	Mechanical Biological treatment
MRF	Minerals Recovery Facility
MWDF	Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks
MWDS	Minerals and Waste Development Scheme
ODPM	Office Deputy Prime Minister
ODPM SA Guidance, 2005	Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November ODPM 2005.
ODS	Ozone Depleting Substance
PPC	Pollution Prevention Control
PPG	Planning Policy Guidance
PPS	Planning Policy Statement
RDF	Refuse Derived Fuel
RoHS	Restriction of use of Certain Hazardous Substances Directive
RSDF	Regional Sustainable Development Framework
RSS	Regional Spatial Strategy
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SEA	Strategic Environment Assessment
SEA Directive	European Directive 2001/42/EC
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
WCAs	Waste collection Authorities
WCC	Warwickshire County Council
WCS	Waste Core Strategy
WDA	Waste Disposal Authority
WDF	Waste Development Framework
WEEE Directive	Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive
WMS	Waste Management Strategy

1 Forward

1.1 Preamble

Warwickshire County Council has produced a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) incorporating a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the Waste Development Framework (WDF). This report presents the findings of the initial (scoping) phases of the SA process, in accordance with the provisions of the SEA Directive¹ and ODPM Guidance on SA². This report updates the relevant plans, programmes, and environmental protection objectives, updates the baseline information and sustainability issues relating to waste, re-assesses environmental problems & sustainability issues and redefines the SA Framework against which the Waste Core Strategy Revised Spatial Options have been assessed. A scoping report was carried out in 2006 by Arups. This report essentially updates the work carried out in 2006 and re-assesses the revised spatial options that have been produced since 2006 against the sustainability objectives using the most recent baseline data. This report uses the same methodology as that used by Arups in 2006 as the guidance for the production of the SA has not changed since that time.

1.2 Purpose of the Scoping Report

The purpose of the Sustainability Appraisal is to promote sustainable development through the better integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans.

This Scoping Report sets out the scope of the Sustainability Appraisal for Warwickshire County Council's Waste Development Frameworks (WDF). It includes:

- A review of international, national, regional, sub regional and Warwickshire plans, policies and programmes;
- Identification of a baseline of information for Warwickshire;
- A general Sustainability Appraisal Framework for Warwickshire, including Sustainability Appraisal Objectives, Decision Making Criteria, indicators and targets and Appraisal Matrices; and
- Information on the next steps of the Sustainability Appraisal process.

This report will be reissued following the completion of the issues and options phase for the minerals development framework. However, consultation is invited on both minerals and waste issues from the following statutory consultees:

- Environment Agency;
- Natural England;
- English Heritage.

¹ European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive) enacted through The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/1633)

² Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents: ODPM: November 2005

1.3 Your Comments

This Scoping Report provides a focus for statutory consultation. WCC would like to invite your comments on this report. Our contact details are:

By post	Telephone, fax, e-mail and other services
Waste Core Strategy Planning Policy Team, Planning and Development Group, Sustainable Communities, Communities, Warwickshire County Council, P O Box 43 Shire Hall Warwick CV34 4SX	Telephone: 01926 412391 or 412538 For telephone recording, transcription and translation services – please contact the numbers/e-mail above.

2 Introduction and Context

2.1 Warwickshire Waste Local Development Framework (WLDF)

The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 ('the 2004 Act') makes a number of significant changes to the planning system, the most significant of which is a new development plan system that is less complex, more accessible and actively engages the community and stakeholders in the plan making process.

The 2004 Act has brought about some important changes to the development plans system. The old system of Local Plans and Structure Plans were replaced with Local Development Frameworks (LDFs). In 2010 the incoming Coalition Government announced that Regional Spatial Strategies (RSS) were to bewhilst most of the regional tier of Government was also to be removed. The West Midlands Regional Assembly had been responsible for preparing the RSS and Warwickshire County Council was required to prepare an LDF addressing waste and minerals planning issues which was in general conformity with the policies included in the Regional Spatial Strategy.

The LDF can be described as a portfolio or 'loose leaf' series of documents, known as Local Development Documents (LDDs), which together provide the waste planning framework for development over a period of 15 and 20 years. There are a number of different types of documents that make up the Local Development Framework:

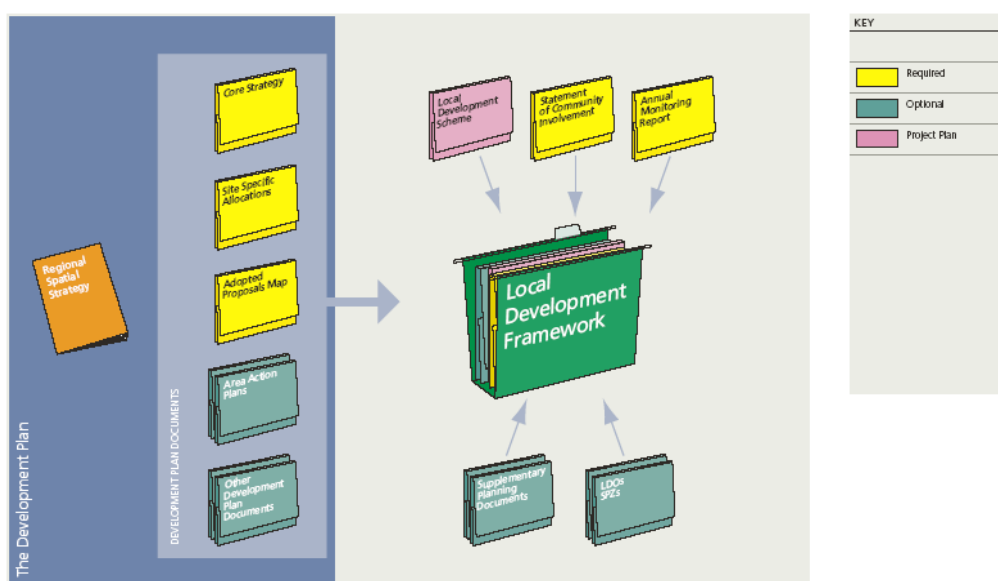
- **Development Plan Documents (DPDs)** – these are statutory plans and are subject to independent examination by a Planning Inspector. DPDs replace existing local plan policies and proposals. DPDs may be in the form of a Core Strategy, the Proposals Map, Site Specific Allocations of Land and Area Action Plans (AAPs);
- **Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs)** – these provide further details on the policies and proposals and are not subject to examination. SPDs may be in the form of design guides, found in the DPDs;
- **Sustainability Appraisals (SA)** – need to be carried out for all DPDs and SPDs. This report forms the first stage of the SA process;
- **Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)** – sets out the Council's arrangements for engaging with the general public, private sector businesses

and services and other public services such as health and police authorities, in the planning process;

- **Annual Monitoring Report (AMR)** – on the progress of plan preparation and implementation of policies and proposals; and
- **Local Development Scheme (LDS)** – sets out the programme of work and timescales for preparing the documents that make up the LDF.

The Waste Development Framework (WDF) can be described as a folder containing all Local Development Documents (LDD) (see Figure 2.1).

The WDF will be comprised of Local Development Documents (LDDs), some of which have been given the status of Development Plan Documents (DPDs) because they have a direct impact on land-use development. LDDs that have less significant impact on development include Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs), the Statement of Community Involvement (SCI), the Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) and the Annual Monitoring Report (AMR).

Figure 2.1: The Local Development Framework

Source: PPS12

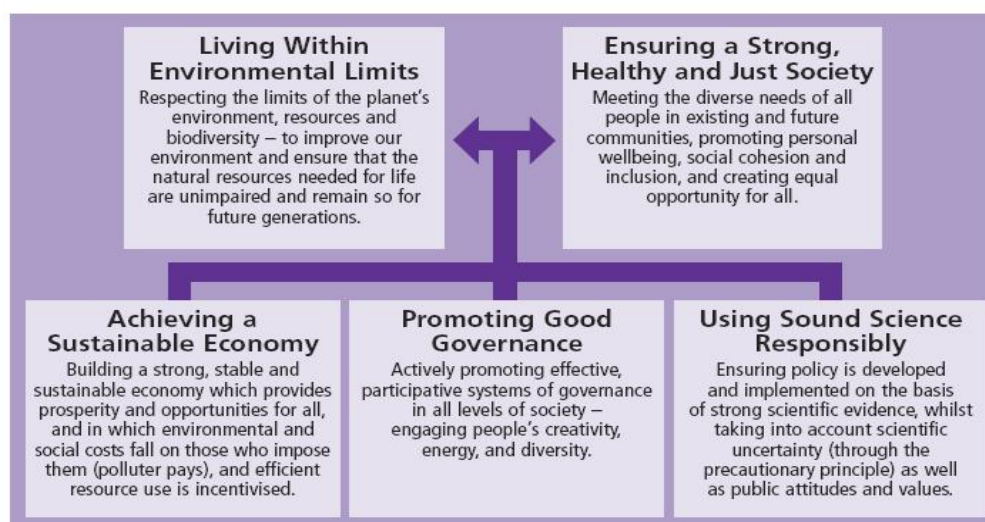
The WDF, together with the County Council Local Development Frameworks and the Regional Spatial Strategy (which guides regional planning practices), provide the essential framework for planning in Warwickshire.

2.2 Sustainable Development & the WDF

Sustainable development is a key global and local issue. A commonly used definition of sustainable development is:

‘Development that meets the needs of the present without comprising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.’ Bruntland Commission, 1987.

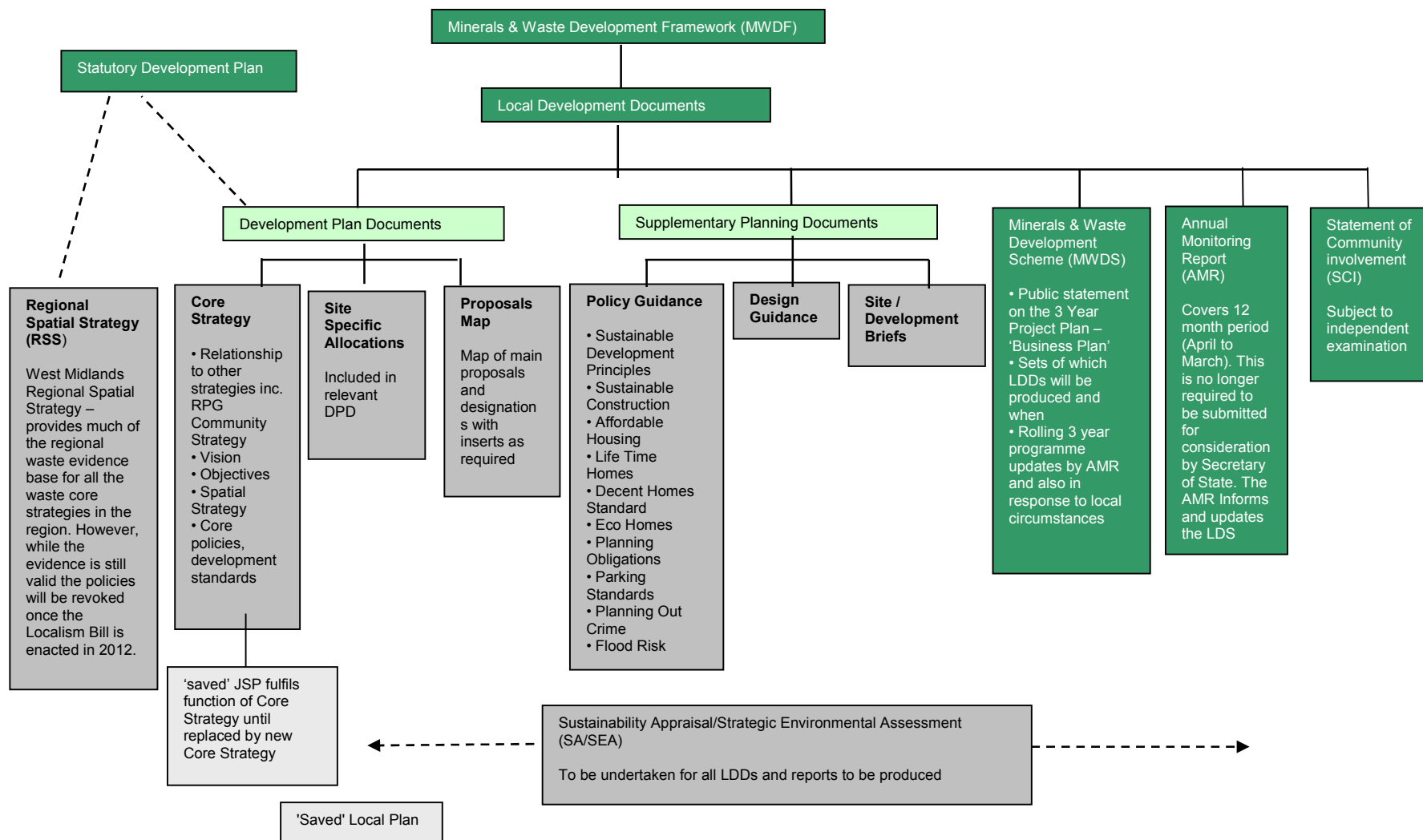
The UK Government has recently updated its Sustainable Development Strategy by publishing ‘Securing the Future’ (March 2005) which sets out five key principles for sustainable development as illustrated in Figure 2.2

Figure 2.2: Guiding Principles in UK Strategy Securing the Future

Source: 'Securing the Future' March 2005

The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 Act requires planning bodies, in preparing plans, to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. Therefore, spatial plans, such as the WDF, can have a significant role in achieving the objectives of sustainable development.

Figure 2.3 overleaf illustrates the relationship between regional, sub-regional and local planning.

Figure 2.3 Structure of Warwickshire's WDF

2.3 SA, SEA and the Minerals & Waste Development Framework

2.3.1 Sustainability Appraisal

Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is an iterative process that identifies and reports on the likely significant effects of a plan. It achieves this by testing the performance of the plan against a series of environmental, social and economic objectives which together define sustainable development. This process can identify issues to be addressed as well as enhancement opportunities. It is a systematic and transparent process for informing decision making and for improving the performance of plans.

In the context of the Waste Local Development Framework (WDF):

'The purpose of sustainability appraisal (SA) is to promote sustainable development through the integration of social, environmental and economic considerations into the preparation of revisions of Regional Spatial Strategies (RSS) and for new or revised Development Plan Documents (DPDs) and Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs).'³

The 2004 Act makes SA mandatory for all Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents to enable planning authorities to fulfil the objective to promote sustainable development in the preparation of plans.

2.3.2 Strategic Environmental Assessment

The European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive) came into effect in the UK from the 21st July 2004 in the form of 'The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004' (SI2004/1633). These regulations require that a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is undertaken on a range of plans and programmes, including certain planning documents. The objective of the SEA Directive is:

'to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans ... with a view to promoting sustainable development' (Article 1, SEA Directive).

The SEA Directive, Annex II suggests the significance of effects of a plan relates to the characteristics of the plan as well as its implications. Annex II defines the criteria for determining the likely significance of a plan in regard to the following characteristics:

- The degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources;
- The degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy;
- The relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development;
- Environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme; and
- The relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of Community legislation on the environment (e.g. plans and programmes linked to waste-management or water protection).

In relation to these characteristics it is clear the WDF can have a significant impact and influence on land use practices.

³ Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005.

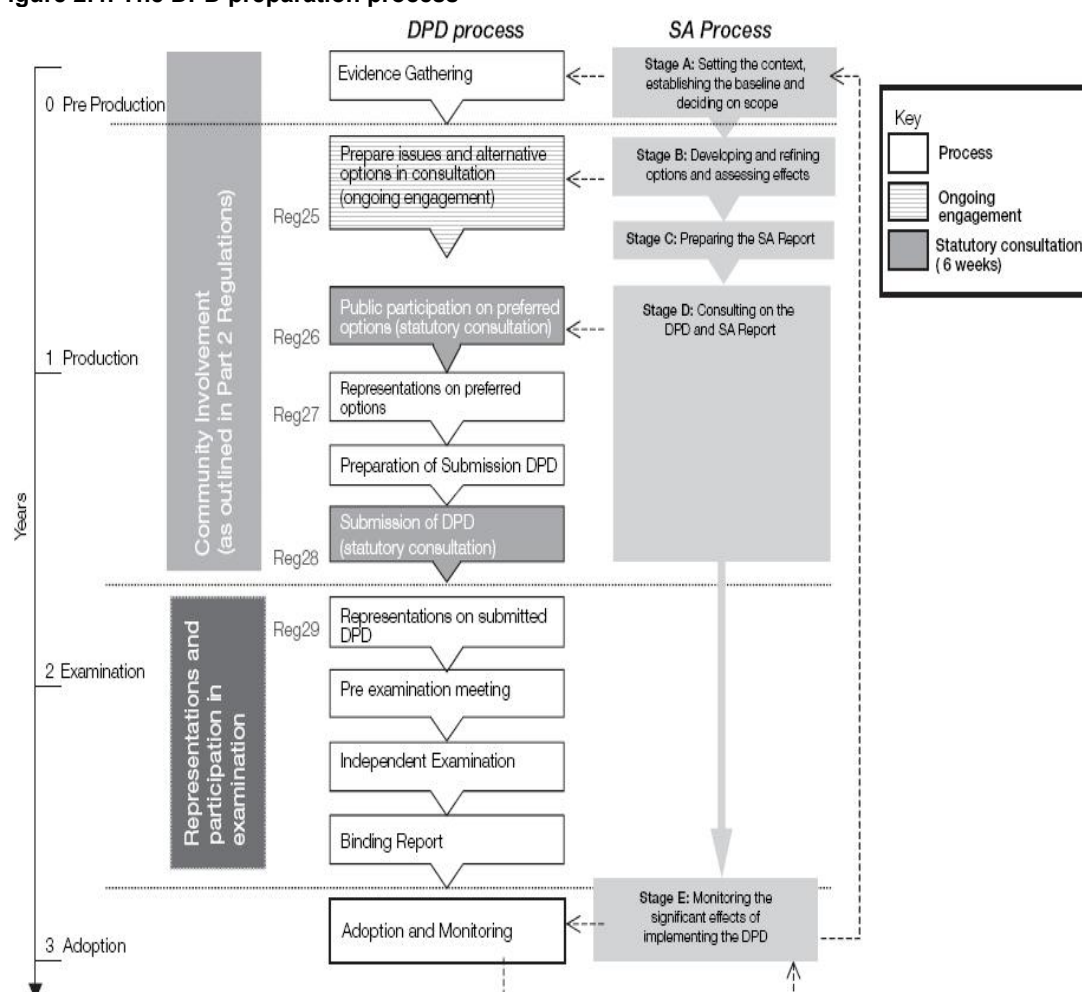
When preparing DPDs and SPDs planning authorities must conduct an SEA in accordance with the SEA Directive.

2.4 Sustainability Appraisal Process

2.41 A Combined SA and SEA Process

Although the requirements to carry out SA and SEA are distinct, CLG 9 ce of the Deputy Prime Minister has proposed that both can be satisfied through a single appraisal process. They have produced guidance to ensure SAs meet the requirements of the SEA Directive whilst widening the Directive's approach to include economic and social issues as well as environmental. This process is outlined in the ODPM Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005. The guidance proposes that where reference is made to SA (in the application to LDFs) it should be taken to include the requirements of the SEA Directive.

Figure 2.4: The DPD preparation process



Source: ODPM SA Guidance November 2005

Documents within the LDF that are not required to undergo SA are:

- **Local Development Schemes** – The LDS sets out the details of each local development document produced, and outline the timescale and arrangements for the production of new LDDs;

- **Annual Monitoring Reports** – The AMR assesses the implementation of the LDS and the extent to which policies in the LDDs are being successfully implemented; and
- **Proposals Maps** – A Proposals Map illustrates site-specific policies in map form, and also identifies areas of protection such as nationally protected landscape and local nature conservation areas, green belt land and conservation areas. It must be revised as each new DPD is adopted, and should reflect the up-to-date spatial plan for the area. The adopted proposals map does not require SA as it is a visual representation of policies that have already been appraised.

2.42 Key Stages of the SA Process

The SA process as defined in the SA of RSS and LDDs - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005 must be applied to all DPDs and SPDs. The SA process as set out in these documents is outlined below:

- Stage A: Setting the context and SA objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope;
- Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects;
- Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report;
- Stage D: Consulting on the draft plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report; and
- Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the plan.

A number of defined tasks are involved in each of these stages. Tasks in Stage A are outlined in the next section and this Scoping Report meets the majority of these requirements. All other Stages and their respective tasks are detailed in Section 7 and 8.

2.5 Approach, Contents and Structure of the Scoping Report

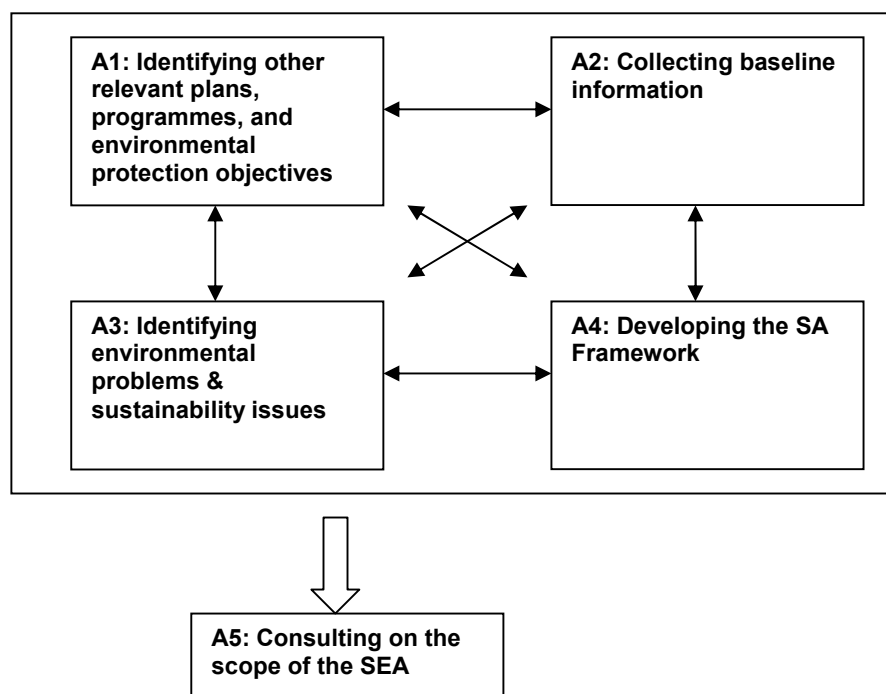
2.5.1 Scoping Report for all LDDs contained in the MWDF

The purpose of the Scoping Report is to set out the scope of the SA for LDDs. It consists of a number of tasks:

Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope:

- A1: Identifying other relevant policies, plans and programmes, and sustainability objectives;
- A2: Collecting baseline information;
- A3: Identifying sustainability issues and problems;
- A4: Developing the SA framework; and
- A5: Consulting on the scope of the SA.

Each of these tasks feed into each other as illustrated in Figure 2.5 below;

Figure 2.5 Stage A of the SA Process

Source: ODPM (2004, 2005)

Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005 proposed a Scoping Report should be produced for each LDD being appraised. However, Interim Advice 2005 confirmed planning authorities can prepare a single Scoping Report when consulting on a number of LDDs at the same time. However, that report needs to provide adequate information on the scope and level of detail required for the SA of each LDD, and this can best be achieved by preparing a Scoping Report in two parts. The first part would be a General Scoping report which sets out common elements to the scope and level of detail of the LDDs involved. The second part would be series of sections which outline any additional details specific to the scope and level of detail of the SA Reports for each LDD individually, e.g. objectives of each LDD, specific sustainability issues, locally relevant baseline information or broad options to be considered. Where there are no additional details specific to a LDD this needs to be stated. This approach has been adopted by WCC.

2.5.2 Contents and Structure of this Report

This Scoping Report provides the basic information and process required for appraising all plans contained in the WDF including:

- Section 3 - A review of international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policies and programmes (A1);
- Section 4 & 5 - Identification of a baseline and key sustainability Issues for Warwickshire (A2 and A3);
- Section 6 – Key Sustainability issues for Warwickshire:

- Section 7 - A general SA Framework for Warwickshire, including SA objectives, 'Decision Making Criteria' (DMC - prompting questions), indicators and targets, as well as appraisal matrices and guidance for completing appraisals (Stage A4); and
- Section 8 - Information on the next steps of the SA process.

3 Relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes

3.1 Background Information

This section is defined by stage A1 in the process (see Figure 2.5). The client team has already undertaken various tasks in connection with this stage of the SA process. This data has been incorporated into the report. In addition, work undertaken by Arup in the production of a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for Warwickshire's 2nd Provisional Local Transport Plan (LTP) has provided some data to assist in the development of relevant plans. This data is supplemented by the addition and review of plans, policies and programmes available at the time of the preparation of this report.

3.2 Requirements of the SEA Directive and SA Guidance

3.2.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

The objective of strategic environmental assessment, as defined in ODPM guidance⁴, is to provide for a high level of environmental protection, and to encourage environmental considerations in the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes, so promoting sustainable development.

The SEA Directive makes specific reference for the SEA / SA process to take into account environmental protection objectives established at international, European Community and national level when conducting the assessment of plans. Relevant documents include the UK Sustainable Development Strategy, Planning Policy Guidance (PPGs) Notes and Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) and other plans / strategies at the national and local level which influence the options considered in the preparation of the plan.

3.2.2 Sustainability Appraisal

Although there is no prescriptive, statutory framework governing the approach to and contents of an SA report, government guidance provides an indicative list of relevant plans, programmes and sustainability objectives which have been considered in completing this Stage of the SA process.

3.3 Requirement and Scope

LDDs and the SA itself will be influenced by many different plans and programmes. This is recognised by the SEA Directive which requires a review of relevant plans and programmes to be completed in the preparation of documents such as those included in the LDDs and the SA:

'the plan's relationship with other relevant plans and programmes' and 'the environmental protection objectives, established at international, (European) Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation'

Directive 2001/42/EC - SEA Annex 1 (a), (e)

Identifying relationships with relevant policies, plans, programmes, and sustainability objectives will help:

- Identify any external social, environmental or economic objectives that should be taken into account in the SA of the plan;
- Identify other external factors, including sustainability issues that might influence the preparation of the plan; and

⁴ A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive. OPDM, September 2005

- Determine whether other policies, plans and programmes might give rise to cumulative effects when combined with the plan that is subject to the SA.

3.4 Refining Review of Plans, Policies & Programmes for LDDs

At this stage, the plans, policies and programmes reviewed have been completed for Warwickshire as a whole. While this provides the context for all documents contained within the MWDF, more area based or specific LDDs, such as Area Action Plans or SPDs which may be prepared at the District / Borough level, may require additional and more relevant documents to be reviewed as part of subsidiary Scoping Reports.

3.5 Document Review for Warwickshire

A comprehensive list of key international, national, regional and local documents were reviewed and these are listed in Appendix A.

The review process provided a valuable source of information and a framework for developing different components of the WDF and the SA. In particular:

- At a high level, key national policies, the RSS and sub regional plans, provided the planning context for Warwickshire;
- Local documents provided a valuable source of baseline information, and identified local priorities and objectives as well as conditions that the WDF and SA should adhere to; and
- Several documents, including existing waste and minerals strategy documents, provided sustainability objectives and indicators and guided the development of the SA Framework.

3.6 Technical Assumptions and Data Limitations

This report has endeavoured to capture relevant plans, programmes and sustainability objectives which are in the public domain and are considered of relevance to the WDF and MDF. It should be noted that the policy context relating to waste planning is a dynamic process and requires a monitoring programme to ensure that the list included within this report remains pertinent. The client may wish to consider how the monitoring regime takes account of emerging / developing legislation within the SA process.

4 Baseline Situation in Warwickshire

4.1 Scope and Purpose of the Baseline and Key Issues

This section incorporates stages A2 and A3 activities shown in Figure 2.5. The SEA Directive requires a discussion of the 'relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme' (Annex 1 (b)). To meet SA requirements the baseline and identification of key issues must also consider social and economic aspects.

The baseline provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the effects of the LDDs. The sustainability issues identify positive or negative issues for Warwickshire (relevant to the WDF) which have the capacity to influence, optimise enhancement opportunities and minimise detrimental impacts.

The collation of baseline data and identification of sustainability issues has been completed for Warwickshire as a whole and is therefore relevant to all documents in the WDF. However, the baseline situation and key issues for Warwickshire will inevitably change over time and it is important that these are monitored and regularly revised. Provision for monitoring arrangements is made in stage E of the SA process.

4.2 Collating Baseline & Identifying Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire

4.2.1 Approach and Format

An appreciation of the baseline conditions was gained from the review of available plans and programmes and feedback derived from the consultation process. This approach is consistent with SEA Guidance and was also the basis for identifying information shortfalls within the baseline. Where it has not been possible to correct these, this is explicitly acknowledged within the text. In addition, the mechanism for future monitoring has been developed to make provision for rectifying areas with information shortfalls. The aim is to ensure that future SA activities can be undertaken with a developed appreciation of baseline conditions

4.3 Stage A2 Collecting Baseline Information

Both qualitative and quantitative information is collated during the baseline information gathering stage, the aim of which is to assist in predicting and monitoring effects and identifying sustainability issues. It is acknowledged that information generated during Arup's SEA of Warwickshire County Council's 2nd Provisional Local Transport Plan (LTP) has been helpful in providing generic baseline information, although this has been supplemented through assessment of data obtained from:

- Office of National Statistics (www.statistics.gov.uk);
- defra (www.defra.gov.uk);
- Environment Agency (www.environment-agency.gov.uk);
- MAGIC (GIS-based interactive mapping tool) (www.magic.gov.uk);
- NETCEN and the Air Quality Archive (www.airquality.co.uk/archive/index.php);
- Communities and Local Government (CLG) formerly Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM);
- West Midlands Regional Observatory (www.wmro.org.uk);

- The Carbon Trust (www.thecarbontrust.co.uk);
- English Heritage (www.english-heritage.co.uk);
- Department for Transport (www.dft.gov.uk);
- Department of Health (www.dh.gov.uk);
- Home Office (www.homeoffice.gov.uk); and
- Department of Trade and Industry (www.dti.gov.uk/regions/regionalstats.htm).

Information has been derived on social, environmental and economic characteristics in terms of the issues which are likely to be influenced by the MWDF.

4.4 Stage A3 Identifying Sustainability Issues and Problems

In identifying sustainability issues, our aim has been to identify environmental problems (as required by the SEA Directive) with a view to assisting in the development of sustainable Development Framework objectives and options. The sustainability issues raised have been linked to the baseline information (where possible) and attempts have been made to identify trends or patterns which may be influenced by the WDF.

4.5 Presentation of Information, Problems and Constraints

The review of plans and policies conducted under Stage A1 provided an initial understanding of the current situation in the five Districts / Boroughs within Warwickshire and enabled key sustainability issues to be identified. This has subsequently assisted in developing the SA Framework under Stage A4. Both qualitative and readily available quantitative information was collected for each of the SA Objectives. It should however be recognised that due to the interrelationships between the SA Objectives, the baseline data is often relevant to more than one objective. The data collection focussed on identifying:

- The current situation in Warwickshire;
- The trends for Warwickshire; and
- The national and regional comparisons.

Information has been presented in both tabulated (Appendix B) and in textual form in section 5.

4.5.1 Problems and Constraints

Every effort has been made to provide an accurate baseline review. Production of the baseline has been effective at providing an understanding of current issues and there is generally enough information available to enable an informed and detailed appraisal. However, some problems were encountered and there are some limitations in the data:

- As the scope of the information required is wide, data has not been available for a number of indicators;
- The consistency between data sources ;
- The availability of historic data ;
- The availability of up to date information ;
- As a result of the scale of data, it has not always been possible to divide information up in a way which optimises its value, e.g. by geographic area or by different communities or groups. For example, environmental data is often collected at a high level and it has not always been possible to collate at a more localised level;

- Warwickshire is interlinked socially, economically and physically to adjacent areas and while transboundary issues are important, and need to be considered in the appraisal process, it was not possible to represent such complex issues in the baseline data collation; and
- The baseline data in Warwickshire is ever changing, and so baseline data can quickly go out of date, including information which is contained within this report.

4.6 Future Baseline

Further consideration should be given to how data could be made available for ongoing data collection required during the implementation and monitoring of the WDF. This could include developing a central computerised record for Warwickshire, fully linked into a GIS; consistency of data type, aligning indicators across Warwickshire, and where possible, the collation of new or evolving indicators.

5 Identifying Baseline Conditions in Warwickshire

The baseline review is contained within Appendix C and documents information under each SA Objective. A summary of the baseline is outlined below.

5.1 Context of the Study Area

Warwickshire is located to the south and east of the West Midlands conurbation, having strong links with Coventry, Solihull and Birmingham. A significant part of Warwickshire is rural in nature, despite the focus of population being within the main towns of the county.

Warwickshire is a two-tier local authority comprising of five District/Borough areas:

- North Warwickshire
- Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough
- Rugby Borough
- Stratford-on-Avon District
- Warwick District

At the most recent general election in 2010, new parliamentary boundaries came into effect in Warwickshire. This meant moving from five to six constituencies:

- North Warwickshire
- Nuneaton
- Rugby
- Kenilworth & Southam
- Warwick & Leamington
- Stratford-on-Avon

5.2 Population Trends and Demographics

Warwickshire has a population of around 536,000⁵ and covers an area of 1,975Km with just under a quarter of a million households. To the north of the county, Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth are traditional industrial towns, where established industries include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production and engineering. In the centre and south of Warwickshire, lie the more prosperous towns of Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth and Stratford-upon-Avon.

Warwickshire's population has been growing for the past four decades and is now home to 78,000 (17%) more people than at the start of the 1970s. Growth has been rapid in recent years. A key factor behind this trend, is the continued in-migration from the urban areas of Coventry and Birmingham.

However, growth across Warwickshire's five districts has not been consistent. From the 2010 mid-year population estimates, the combined population of Rugby Borough and South Warwickshire (Stratford-on-Avon and Warwick Districts) was estimated to have increased by 8.3% since the 2001 census, compared to 1.7% in North Warwickshire and Nuneaton & Bedworth Boroughs combined.

⁵ Census 2010

Table 5.1: Population change, 1971-2010

Population ('000s)	1971	1981	1991	2001	2010	Change 1971-2001	Change 2001 – 2010
North Warwickshire	58.4	60.0	61.0	61.8	61.9	6.0%	0.2%
Nun & Bedworth	107.9	113.9	117.9	119.2	122.2	13.1%	2.5%
Rugby	84.5	87.5	85.0	87.5	94.2	10.4%	7.7%
Stratford-on-Avon	95.6	100.7	105.4	111.5	119.0	24.4%	6.7%
Warwick	111.7	115.5	118.1	126.1	138.8	24.4%	10.1%
Warwickshire	458.1	477.2	487.1	506.2	536.0	16.8%	5.9%
Coventry	339	319	304	303	316	-7.7%	4.3%
Solihull	192	199	200	200	206	6.9%	3.0%
West Midlands	5,146	5,186	5,230	5,281	5,455	5.5%	3.3%
UK	55,928	56,357	57,439	59,113	62,261	10.5%	5.3%

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

In recent years, migration rather than natural increase (births minus deaths) has been the main factor behind the increase in Warwickshire's population. A significant number of migrant workers have come to live and/or work in Warwickshire, since the opening up of the UK labour market to citizens of the new member states of the EU in May 2004. Population estimates for the past three years suggest that the County's population as a result of migration is slowing, with a net increase of 700 migrants between 2008 and 2009; 2,100 less than between 2007 and 2008.

5.2.1 Projected Population

The population of Warwickshire is projected to reach a total of 634,900 by 2033 which is an increase of 101,700 people or 19.1% on the 2008 ONS mid-year estimate. This is a higher increase over the 25 year period than the projected regional and national population growth rates of 14% and 18% respectively.

Within Warwickshire, the South of the County is expected to experience the highest rates of population growth. Growth will continue to be most rapid in Warwick District with an overall increase of 24.7% between 2008 and 2033, bringing the total population in the District to 172,400.

Across Warwickshire as a whole, the highest rates of projected population growth are in the groups aged 65 and over. The rate of growth increases with age, with the oldest age group (those aged 85 and over) predicted to almost treble in size (from 12,000 to 35,000) by 2033. This trend is reflected across all of the Districts and Boroughs.

5.3 Employment

Unemployment is defined as those people aged 16 years or over who are:

- Out of work, want a job and have actively sought work in the last four weeks and are able to start work in the next two weeks; or are
- Out of work, have found a job and are waiting to start in the next two weeks.

Between 2000 and 2005, the Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) claimant count in Warwickshire fluctuated between 4,000 and 6,000, with levels slightly rising between 2006 and 2008. As a result of the recession and the resulting economic downturn, the claimant count began to increase rapidly in the final months of 2008.

The rate of increase in Warwickshire's claimant count in the year up to the end of August 2009 was faster than that experienced nationally or regionally. This could be down to the particular structure of the Warwickshire economy; it's relatively low share of employment in the public sector meaning that the workforce is more susceptible than others to fluctuating market conditions. There are also relatively high proportions of people employed in some of the most vulnerable sectors such as manufacturing, construction and financial services.

There were 8,608 JSA claimants living in Warwickshire in November 2010, the lowest number since December 2008. The claimant count (number of JSA claimants expressed as a proportion of the resident working age population of an area) for Warwickshire was 2.5% which is much lower than the UK rate of 3.4% and the West Midlands rate of 4.4%.

When looking at the figures at a borough/district local level, the proportion of residents claiming JSA ranges from a low 1.4% in Stratford-on-Avon District to 4.0% in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough. Only Nuneaton and Bedworth has a claimant count higher than the average for England and Wales (3.6%).

Although the year-on-year figures vary across the sub-region and the county, all of the boroughs and districts within Warwickshire have lower claimant rates than the same time last year (June 2010). This does vary again within the county. There has been a 17.4% fall in JSA claimants in Stratford-on-Avon District over the last year, whilst Warwick District has seen a 6.4% reduction over the same period. There have been year-on-year improvements in each of the boroughs and districts compared to increases in both the West Midlands (+1.2%) and England and Wales (+3.1%). This suggests that employment in Warwickshire could be recovering at a faster rate.

Table 5.2: Change in the claimant count, June 2010 – June 2011

	June 2010		June 2011		Year-on-year % change
	Number (%)	Rate	Number (%)	Rate	
North Warwickshire	1,146	2.9	997	2.5	-13.0%
Nuneaton & Bedworth	3,341	4.3	3,086	4.0	-7.6%
Rugby	1,869	3.2	1,671	2.9	-10.6%
Stratford-on-Avon	1,236	1.7	1,021	1.4	-17.4%
Warwick	2,096	2.3	1,961	2.1	-6.4%
Warwickshire	9,688	2.8	8,736	2.6	-9.8%
West Midlands	158,104	4.6	160,046	4.6	+1.2%
South East	134,135	2.5	132,561	2.5	-1.2%
England & Wales	1,255,308	3.5	1,293,816	3.6	+3.1%

Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

The JSA claimant rate among women is generally less than half that of the rate of men. The age group which makes up the largest proportion of claimants is 18-24 year age group, with 27.4% of claimants from this group.

Table 5.3: Claimant count by gender, June 2011

	Male		Female		Persons	
	Number (%)	Rate	Number (%)	Rate	Number (%)	Rate
North Warwickshire	655	3.3	342	1.7	997	2.5
Nuneaton & Bedworth	2,087	5.3	999	2.6	3,086	4.0
Rugby	1,122	3.8	549	1.9	1,671	2.9
Stratford-on-Avon	663	1.8	358	1.0	1,021	1.4
Warwick	1,336	2.8	625	1.4	1,961	2.1
Warwickshire	5,863	3.4	2,873	1.7	8,736	2.6
West Midlands	109,583	6.3	50,463	2.9	160,046	4.6
South East	88,391	3.3	44,170	1.6	132,561	2.5
England & Wales	867,824	4.9	425,992	2.4	1,293,816	3.6

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

The proportion of claimants receiving JSA for between six and twelve months has remained similar since June 2010. However, a much smaller proportion of those on benefits in June 2011 have been claiming for over twelve months. In June 2010, there were 1,595 people in Warwickshire who had been claiming JSA benefit for more than twelve months. This has reduced to 955 in June 2011.

Table 5.4: Claimant count by duration, June 2011

	Up to 6 months		Between 6 and 12 months		Over 12 months		Total number
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
North Warwickshire	715	71.9	175	17.6	105	10.6	995
Nuneaton & Bedworth	2,090	67.7	660	21.4	335	10.9	3,085
Rugby	1,160	69.5	310	18.6	200	12.0	1,670
Stratford-on-Avon	740	72.5	160	15.7	120	11.8	1,020
Warwick	1,395	71.4	360	18.4	200	10.2	1,955
Warwickshire	6,100	69.9	1,670	19.1	955	10.9	8,730
West Midlands	98,285	61.5	35,520	22.2	26,035	16.3	159,845

South East	89,110	67.4	25,305	19.1	17,790	13.5	132,210
England & Wales	841,170	65.2	267,680	20.7	181,895	14.1	1,290,745

Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

Unemployment claimant counts are available for geographic units called lower layer Super Output Areas (SOAs). These are typically smaller than electoral wards and contain around 1,500 residents. In Warwickshire, there are 333 lower layer SOAs. By looking at the unemployment claimant count at this level, it allows for the identification of pockets of unemployment that may otherwise be hidden in ward level statistics. Although Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough has the greatest number of localised small areas with high levels of claimants, there are also pockets that exist within Warwick District, Rugby Borough and North Warwickshire Borough.

The highest claimant rates in Warwickshire are in Abbey Town Centre (13.6%), Bar Pool North & Crescents (10.6%) and Camp Hill Village Centre (10.5%), all of which are within Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough. Out of the 10% of highest claimant rates in Warwickshire at an SOA level, 23 are in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, six are in Rugby Borough, three in Warwick District and one in North Warwickshire Borough.

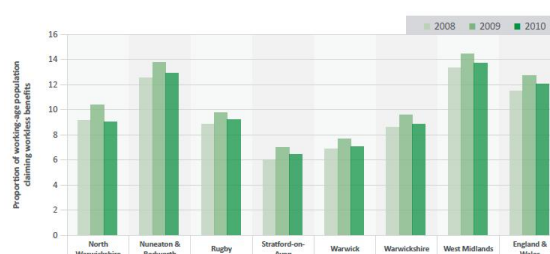
5.4 Worklessness

Worklessness is essentially used to describe people of working age who are not employed and are claiming a benefit. This essentially means people being out of work for much longer periods of time than those who are classed as unemployed and that people are not necessarily actively seeking work.

For the first time since 2007, the number of residents claiming workless benefits in Warwickshire has reduced from the previous year, from 9.5% in 2009, to 8.7% in 2010. Even though, the rate has decreased as a whole in England and Wales, Warwickshire continues to have a significantly lower proportion compared to the national rate of 12.0%.

There has been an improvement in worklessness since 2009 in all five areas of the district and boroughs, with North Warwickshire showing the most significant decrease in the proportion of residents claiming workless benefits. This has reduced by 1.4 percentage points. Stratford-on-Avon District shows particularly low claimant rates, where only 7.1% of the working-age population claim workless benefits. However, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough has a workless claimant rate that exceeds the national average, where 12.6% of working age residents claim at least one workless benefit.

Figure 5.1: Proportion of working-age population claiming workless benefits, 2008-2010



Source: Quality of Life report, 2011.

In Warwickshire, worklessness has been decreasing steadily since February 2010.

Looking at the five year period from 2005 – 2010, the number of working age Warwickshire residents claiming workless benefits has increased by 3,030 claimants, or 11.3%. This increase occurred primarily because of the sharp increase in new claimants between 2008 and 2009, particularly those claiming Jobseekers' Allowance as a result of the economic downturn.

All of the boroughs and districts within Warwickshire experienced an increase in the number and proportion of claimants between 2005 and 2010, although there was a large variation among the areas. The largest increase in total numbers claiming worklessness benefits was seen in Rugby Borough and Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough with an additional 910 claimants in both boroughs. However, the percentage increase in Rugby Borough was largest at 20.6%, whilst in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough it was just 10.2%. Similarly, in North Warwickshire Borough there were only 60 more claimants in 2010 compared to 2005, representing a 1.7% increase.

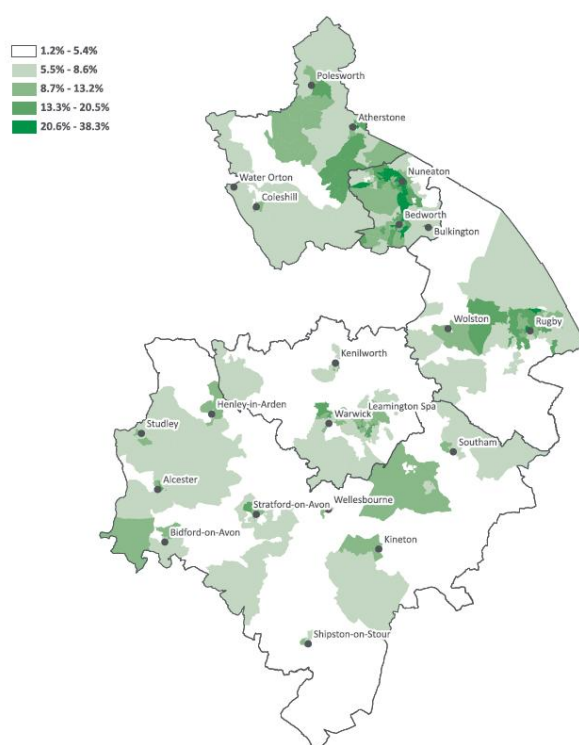
Table 5.5: Change over five year period in number of workless claimants, by district, 2005-2010.

	November 2005		November 2010		Change		
	Number	Rate (%)	Number	Rate (%)	Number	Rate (%)	Change
North Warwickshire	3,500	8.7%	3,560	8.9%	60	1.7%	
Nuneaton & Bedworth	8,920	11.5%	9,830	12.6%	910	10.2%	
Rugby	4,420	7.7%	5,330	9.1%	910	20.6%	
Stratford-on-Avon	4,140	5.8%	4,570	6.3%	430	10.4%	
Warwick	5,860	6.5%	6,590	7.1%	730	12.5%	
Warwickshire	26,840	8.0%	29,870	8.7%	3,030	11.3%	

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

Counts of the number of people claiming workless benefits are now available for lower layer Super Output Areas (SOAs). As mentioned previously, these are typically smaller than electoral wards and contain around 1,500 residents; there are 333 lower layer SOAs in Warwickshire.

In Warwickshire, out of the 66 SOAs with the 20% highest worklessness rates, 34 are within Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough, 15 in Rugby Borough, eight in Warwick District, six in North Warwickshire Borough and three in Stratford-on-Avon District. Two of the SOAs in Nuneaton, Bar Pool North & Crescents and Camp Hill Village Centre have the highest rates of worklessness in the county. There were more than one in three working age residents claiming workless benefits in these SOAs in November 2010. In November 2009, Lillington East in Leamington Spa was also part of this group with the third highest worklessness rates, but the proportion dropped to 27.7% in November 2010, ranking it as the 7th highest in the county.

Figure 5.2 : Percentage of resident population of working age claiming worklessness benefits, 2010

Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

Within the 333 SOAs in Warwickshire, 55 are ranked within the top 30% of employment deprivation in the country, compared to 43 in 2007. Most of these are in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough, with a further 10 in Rugby Borough. Across the boroughs and districts, four out of five have seen an increase in SOAs within the top 30% of employment deprivation in the country.

Table 5.6 shows the SOAs in the county with the five highest and lowest rankings for employment deprivation in 2010. There is only one of the highest ranked SOAs which is not in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough; Lillington East in Warwick District. However, the four SOAs with the lowest employment deprivation in the county are also in Warwick District, and lie within the 1,000 SOAs in the country with the best employment scores.

Table 5.6: Highest and Lowest Ranked SOAs in Employment Deprivation, 2010

County Rank of Employment Score	SOA Name	Borough/District	National Rank of Employment Score
1	Abbey Town Centre	Nuneaton & Bedworth	635
2	Camp Hill Village Centre	Nuneaton & Bedworth	856
3	Bar Pool North & Crescents	Nuneaton & Bedworth	884
4	Lillington East	Warwick	1,265
5	Kingswood Grove Farm & Rural	Nuneaton & Bedworth	1,298
329	Wolvey	Rugby	31,469

330	Thickthorn & Castle End	Warwick	31,495
331	Mill End East & Crackley	Warwick	31,704
332	Glass House & Windy Arbour	Warwick	32,301
333	Stoneleigh	Warwick	32,321

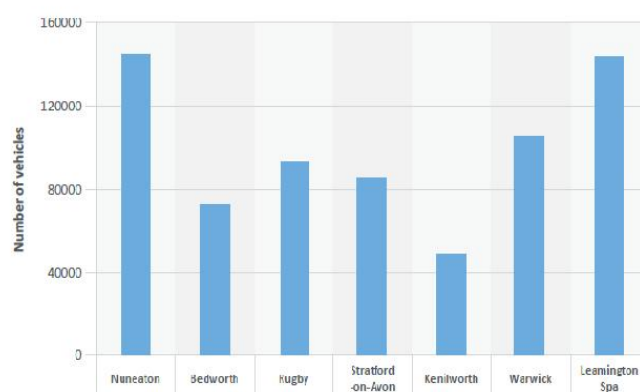
Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

5.5 Traffic and Transport

The level of traffic on Warwickshire's roads continued to increase between 1993 and 2008. There was an increase of 25% in the number of vehicles travelling within and through the county, between these dates. However, between 2008 and 2010, there was a slight fall in traffic not only within Warwickshire but also in the West Midlands and England.

Data used to calculate the average annual daily traffic flows in the main towns in Warwickshire is collected at automatic monitoring sites located around the outskirts of the towns. Numbers of vehicles in all of the towns except Kenilworth fell between 2007 and 2010. This may be linked to the recession, unemployment and high fuel prices.

Figure 5.3 : Average annual daily traffic flows in main towns, 2010



Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

Car traffic fell by 2.1% on a national basis, from 2009 to 243.8 billion vehicle miles in 2010. This can, in part be attributed to the recession. Flexible working patterns and increased use of public transport can also help reduce congestion.

The two main forms of public transport in the county are bus and train; figures for usage cannot be broken down to a borough or district level. The total number of bus journeys made (calculated by numbers of people boarding a bus) in the county in 2010/11 was 15,875,692. This is an increase of 5.7% on the numbers for 2009/10.

Between 2008/9 and 2010/11 bus patronage in Warwickshire increased by 7.4%. Compared to other authorities in the Statistical Neighbour Group (SNG), the percentage increase in Warwickshire is the strongest, and overall, authorities in the SNG witnessed a 6.6% decrease. There was also an increase in the number of train journeys made to,

from and within Warwickshire in 2010/11. They rose to 6.11 million which is an increase of just over 5%.

The overall rate of reduction in the number of people reported killed or seriously injured during the last 17 years is better than the national average, falling from 769 people in 1994, to 301 in 2010.

Warwickshire has a significant motorway and trunk road network which carries high volumes of traffic throughout the county. This affects the road casualty levels, resulting in a high casualty rate when compared to Warwickshire's population. However, when casualty rates are compared in terms of KSI per billion vehicle miles (a key indicator used by DfT to compare local authority areas) Warwickshire's casualty rate is better than average (Source: Strategic Framework for Road Safety – Department for Transport 2011).

The risk of becoming a casualty varies widely by age and road user type. Motorcyclists constitute around 1% of traffic and are considered to be a high risk road user. In 2010, motorcyclists accounted for 18% of killed or seriously injured casualties in Warwickshire. Young drivers, riders and passengers (aged 17-25) accounted for 26% of all people killed or seriously injured. Pedestrian casualties accounted for 11% of people killed or seriously injured in 2010 and cycle casualties accounted for 7%.

Pedestrian casualties are higher in urban areas and driver KSI casualties are higher in rural areas, a trend reflected in differences between Warwickshire's boroughs and districts. Figures are also affected by motorway collisions which are not usually related to the communities nearby.

Due to the rural and urban mix of Warwick, the area has below average levels of connectivity. There is a high proportion of people travelling to work by car and a lower proportion of workers using public transport. However, there is a high share of residents who travel to work on foot or by bike, that is higher than the national or sub regional average. One of the measures for general transport stress is based on the measure of journeys per square km. On this measure, Warwick shows high levels of congestion that are well over the national, regional and sub regional levels. This has a detrimental effect on the environmental quality of life due to poor air quality and pollution.

Most of the residents in the rural areas struggle and often fail to access services, facilities and activities that matter to their lives. This is mainly due to the distance that they live from them and the public transport being poor in many areas. This is a problem that does affect most rural areas. This is an issue across the whole of Warwickshire and not just for individual boroughs and districts. When public transport is available, the frequency and routes of these services are not able to meet everyone's needs. There continue to be concerns over access to information about public transport, the cost and frequency of these services

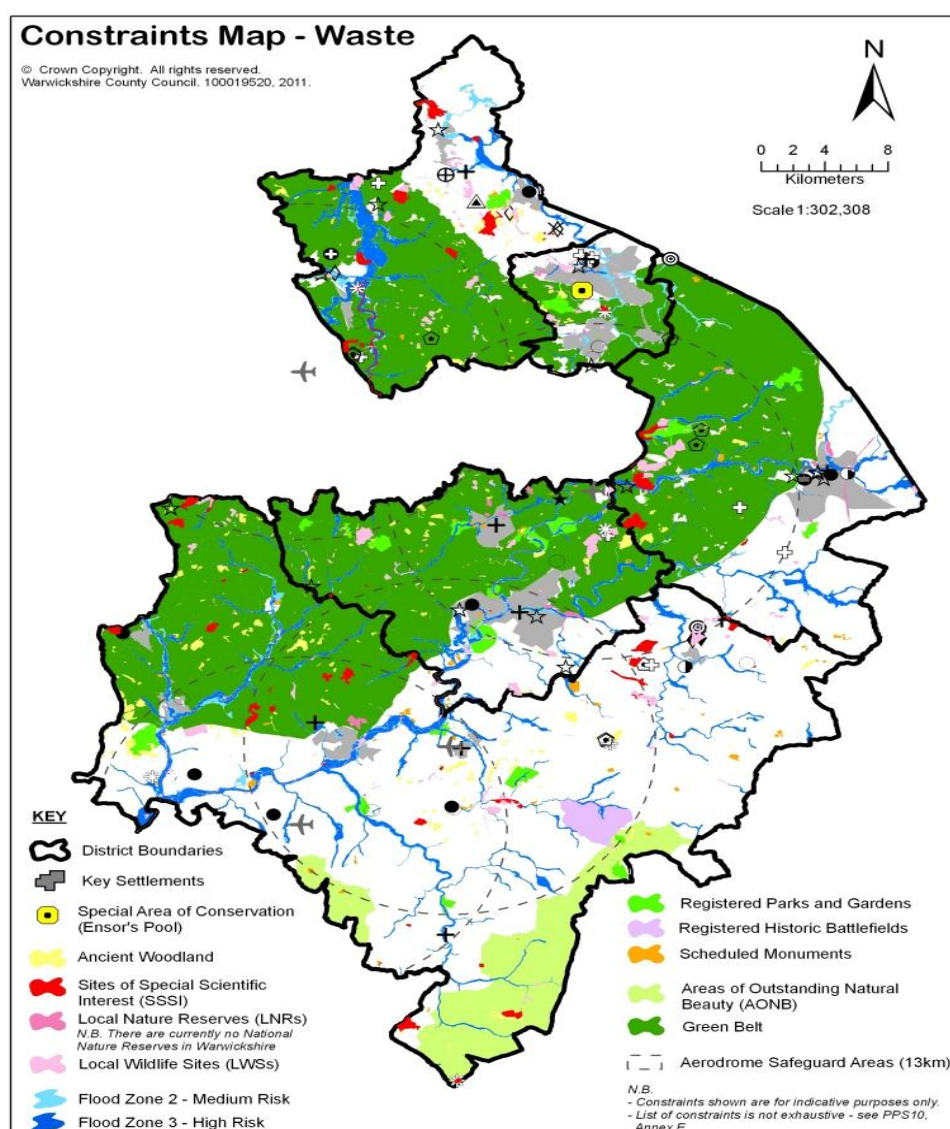
Transport remains a significant challenge enabling people to travel and access services for both work and leisure purposes, but at the same time trying to minimise congestion and the environmental impacts.

5.6 Natural Environment and Built Assets

5.6.1 Biodiversity, Nature Conservation and Landscape

Warwickshire has a landscape of considerable variety and complexity, with seven distinct landscape character areas: Arden, Dunsmore, Avon Valley, Feldon, Cotswolds, High Cross Plateau and Mease Lowlands. Part of the Cotswolds character area is designated as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), a national designation to conserve the natural beauty of landscapes of recognised importance. Furthermore, a large proportion of the County is covered by a swathe of designated Green Belt (depicted in Fig 5.4).

Figure 5.4 Natural, Historical, Cultural and Landscape Designations In Warwickshire



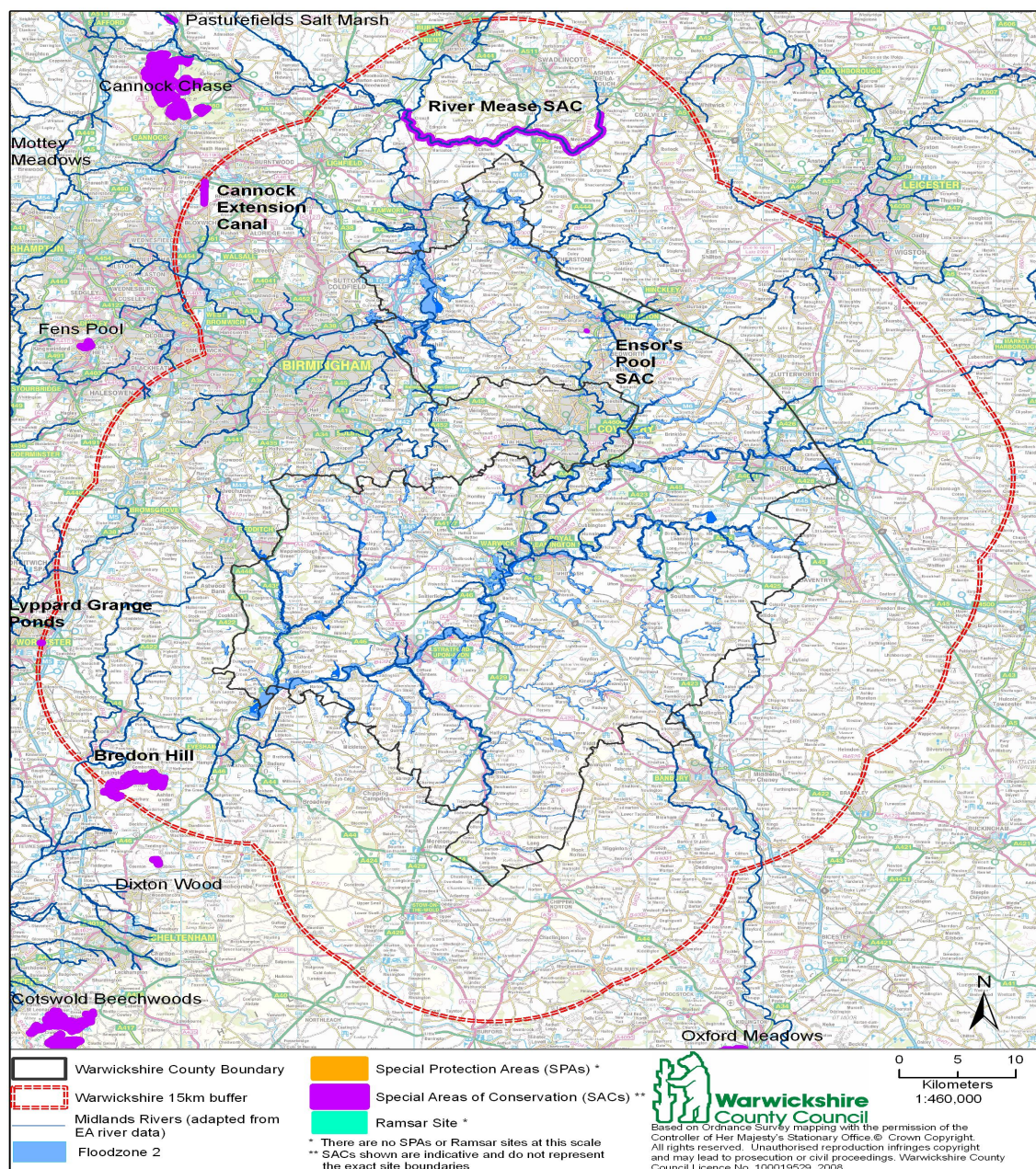
Source: Waste Core Strategy Publication Document 2011

There are many sites designated for nature conservation purposes within the County. There is one site designated as of European importance for nature conservation - the Ensor's Pool Special Area of Conservation (SAC) in Nuneaton. There are approximately 62 nationally designated Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and 253 locally designated Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs). Twenty of the SSSIs

are designated for reasons of geological interest. Furthermore, there are approximately 90 Local Geological Sites (LGSs, formerly Regionally Important Geological Sites) within the County. There are no National Nature Reserves, although there are 22 Local Nature Reserves.

In accordance with Articles 6.3 and 6.4 of the European Habitats Directive, Warwickshire County Council must undertake a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) to assess that its plans or projects, either individually or in combination, do not impact upon the conservation objectives of European designated sites. As Warwickshire is host to a site of European importance (shown on Fig. 5.5) and there are sites in proximity of the County (shown on Fig 5.4) an initial screening assessment was undertaken and a HRA Scoping Report for the Waste Core Strategy has also been undertaken.

Figure 5.5 Special Areas of Conservation in Warwickshire and in close proximity to the county



Source: Warwickshire Habitats Regulation Assessment Document 2011

5.6.2 Wildlife Habitats

Table 1.6 shows the distribution of habitats within Warwickshire, inferring that the county primarily comprises arable land made up of 47% and improved grassland which is 25%. These are the two primary habitats in each borough and district, although they make up 78% of Stratford-on-Avon District and 45% of Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough. Around one-third of Nuneaton and Bedworth is regarded as 'unclassified', due to the more urban nature of the borough. Only 6% of Warwickshire is classified as woodland, despite it being known traditionally for its 'Forest of Arden' landscape. This is noted as a particular area of concern in the Warwickshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan.

Table 5.7: Distribution of habitats within Warwickshire

	North Warwickshire	Nuneaton & Bedworth	Rugby	Stratford-on-Avon	Warwick	Warwickshire
Arable	44%	29%	45%	52%	43%	47%
Improved Grassland	23%	16%	28%	26%	23%	25%
Woodland	7%	4%	3%	5%	6%	6%
Neutral Grassland	4%	4%	6%	5%	4%	5%
Amenity Grassland	3%	7%	2%	2%	4%	3%
Other	9%	8%	4%	3%	6%	4%
Unclassified	12%	34%	12%	8%	16%	12%

Source: Quality of Life report, 2011

Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) are the country's best wildlife and geological sites and include some of the most spectacular and beautiful habitats. In England, there are over 4,100 SSSIs, 62 of which are within Warwickshire. In order to be able to record the condition of SSSIs, they are split into units where appropriate and graded by Natural England. There are 99 units in Warwickshire.

As of 1st June 2011, 79.2% by area of the 99 SSSI units in Warwickshire have been rated as 'favourable' by Natural England. This suggests that the land is being adequately conserved and is meeting its 'conservation objectives'. There are a further 19.5% by area of SSSI units that are considered to be 'unfavourable recovering'. This indicates that the area is not yet fully conserved but all the necessary management measures are in place to reach a favourable condition over time.

The remaining 1.3% by area of SSSI units are classified as 'unfavourable no change'. This indicates that these areas are not being conserved and will not reach a favourable condition unless there are changes to the site management or external pressures. In Warwickshire, the only units within this category are on the River Blythe as it flows through North Warwickshire Borough, due to water abstraction, invasive species and water pollution from discharges and agriculture.

Butterflies are increasingly being recognised as valuable environmental indicators, both for their rapid and sensitive responses to subtle habitat or climatic changes and as representatives for the diversity and responses of other wildlife. In Warwickshire, Butterfly

Conservation volunteers scientifically monitor nearly 50 sites including seven sites designated as SSSI's. This monitoring allows the performance of butterfly species to be compared between these sites in Warwickshire and with the other 2,000 sites which are monitored nationally.

The natural environment within Warwickshire is monitored through the County Council's Biodiversity Strategy, which outlines how it can work with partners to protect and enhance Warwickshire's wildlife.

Brandon Marsh, Harbury Spoilbank, Stockton Cutting and Quarries, Ufton Fields, several sites within the Blythe Valley and Whitacre Heath contain biological SSSIs and RIGSs are present at several sites. Several further sites have been formally designated as SINCs, but the majority are informally-designated County Ecosites, including two of the best limestone sites (which are now confirmed as having nationally important insect assemblages).

To the east of Coventry, in the Avon Valley is the Brandon Marsh Wildlife Trust reserve and partial SSSI and 2km south of this off the floodplain, the satellite sand pits such as The Dell, Ryton and the Brandon Hall Sand Pit occur nearby.

Newbold Quarry and Stockton Cutting are Local Nature Reserves. Kingsbury Water Park, Ryton Pools and Ufton Fields are Country Parks. Several sites support great-crested newts, which are specifically protected under the Wildlife & Countryside Act and Ensor's Pool supports native crayfish, resulting in candidate SAC status (of International Significance).

Limited information exists for quarries lying within or adjacent to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). The following information has been published by English Nature and reports on the condition of the SSSI:

The sand and gravel quarry at Coleshill, North Warwickshire, includes a section of the River Blythe SSSI. All sections of this SSSI were assessed during March 2004 as reported as being in an unfavourable, but recovering condition.

The sand and gravel quarry at Wood Farm, Bubbenhall in Warwick District is adjacent to the Ryton Woods SSSI. In their most recent assessment (part in March 2002 and part in November 2004), all sections of this SSSI were reported to be in a favourable condition.

5.6.3 Historic and Cultural Heritage

There is a substantial cultural heritage resource within Warwickshire, with a high proportion of Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas. Table 5.8 shows the number of listed buildings, scheduled monuments, registered parks & gardens and conservation areas in the whole of Warwickshire.

Table 5.8: Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks & Gardens and Conservation Areas in Warwickshire

Area	Listed Buildings I and II*	Listed Buildings II	Scheduled Monuments	Registered Parks and Gardens	Conservation Areas
Warwickshire	465	5,523	182	32	138

Source: English Heritage, 2011

5.6.4 Geological Assets

Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS), designated by locally developed criteria, are currently the most important places for geology

geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).

For many years, quarries near Bubbenhall in Warwickshire, operated by Smiths Concrete, have been the source of the high quality aggregate produced from the extraction of Pleistocene sands and gravels. A result of this mineral excavation has been formation of the large Ryton Pools or Bubbenhall complex, which now forms a part of the Country Park. Important geological and archaeological finds resulting from the excavations, have provided evidence for major climate changes and human habitation during Warwickshire's Ice Age past.

5.6.5 Landscape

The Stratford-upon-Avon District of Warwickshire is home to the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). This is a national designation, indicating a landscape of the highest status. The Cotswolds is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. It is given unity by its underlying limestone geology and the visible character of this stone seen throughout its buildings, walls and other structures.

Together with neighbouring Solihull and Coventry, Warwickshire's biodiversity is encompassed by a local Biodiversity Action Plan which in turn includes specific plans aimed at conservation of 27 specific species and 24 specific habitats considered to be of specific conservation value to the region.

A vast amount of Warwickshire's land is in agricultural use. It is an important natural resource and how it is used is vital to sustainable development. The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) recognises that Warwickshire contains areas of agricultural land of Grade 3a and above and provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use within the planning system. It helps underpin the principles of sustainable development. Figures show that Warwickshire has a very small amount of Grade 1 land (0.1%) which is all in North Warwickshire. The county has 11.9% of land in Grade 2 category.

5.7 Natural Resources (Ground Water Air and Soil)

Warwickshire takes in two of the major water catchments of the Midlands region. The Avon Catchment takes water from the south and east of the Midlands into the River Severn and Bristol Channel via the Avon and its tributaries (e.g. the Sowe, Leam, Dene, Stour, Alne and Arrow), while the Tame Catchment takes water from the north-west of the County (as well as much of the West Midlands) into the Trent, Humber and North Sea via River Leam the Tame and its tributaries (e.g. the Blythe, Cole and Anker). In addition to these two major catchment areas, an element of the Thames Catchment also lies within the extreme southern tip of Warwickshire.

5.7.1 Environment Agency Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies

On a National scale, Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies (CAMS) have been developed by the Environment Agency in order to provide a means of managing the quantity of water abstracted from surface and underground water resources. Through considering the management needs of the individual catchment areas which comprise the country, the Environment Agency is developing the strategies for managing the rivers' natural characteristics and abstraction permitting.

Warwickshire is captured substantially within two Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies. The northern local authorities of Warwickshire lie within the geographic scope of the Tame, Anker and Mease CAMS, which also takes in the Rivers Bourne, Blythe and Cole. To the south, the Warwickshire Avon CAMS represents most of the County, particularly Rugby, Warwick and Stratford upon Avon Districts. In addition, the strategy reaches to other transboundary areas of the Avon catchment including the urban centre

of upstream Coventry and downstream rural counties of Worcestershire and Gloucestershire.

CAMS divided each catchment into a number of Water Resource Measurement Units and compares water availability with licensed abstractions. With the exception of a short section of the Avon upstream of Warwick, all sections of the Avon are assessed to have “no water available” and that current abstraction meets the minimum available water supply. Upstream of the town of Rugby and passing into Leicestershire, the surface water is considered to be over-abstracted.

The CAMS further defines groundwater management units (GWMU) within the area covered by Warwickshire Avon. Within the Warwickshire region and immediate surroundings, the Coventry GWMU, Kenilworth GWMU, Whitely GWMU and Warwick GWMU are defined as the groundwater abstraction sources for the south of the County. Lying beyond and on the periphery of Warwickshire, the Coventry GWMU is considered to be “over-abstracted” while capacity of the adjacent Whitely GWMU, lying within Warwick District, has not yet been exceeded. Further south, yet still within Warwick District, resource availability within the Kenilworth aquifer is classed as “no water available” while that of Warwick aquifer is exceeded.

5.7.2 Surface Water Quality

The Environment Agency has assessed the characteristics of surface waters against the recent European Water Framework Directive (WFD) which aims to protect and enhance water resources, promote sustainable water consumption, reduce water pollution and lessen the effects of floods and droughts. As a result they have compiled statistics of abstraction and flow regulation, physical or ‘morphological’ alteration to water bodies and alien species. All rivers within Warwickshire classified under the WFD assessment were determined to be “at risk” from one or more of the criteria.

In addition to rivers and streams, Warwickshire’s water resources are complemented by the addition of seven navigable canals, the Grand Union, Oxford, Coventry, Ashby, Birmingham, Fazeley and Stratford upon Avon Canals. A few stretches of these are classified by British Waterways as ‘unsatisfactory’ for a combination of physical and chemical reasons, however water quality has improved dramatically over the last decade to reach the current grades, allowing others to return to the canals to breed, rest and predominantly fish.

5.7.3 Groundwater and Source Protection Zones

Groundwater in England and Wales provides up to a third of drinking water resources together with providing a major contribution to maintaining the natural flow of many surface waters and rivers. The Environment Agency has defined Source Protection Zones (SPZs) for 2,000 groundwater sources as wells, boreholes and springs used for public drinking water supply. These zones show areas where groundwater supplies are considered particularly vulnerable to contamination from pollution in the area and are divided into three main zones (inner, outer and total catchment), the spatial extent of which are determined through a combination of ground conditions, how the groundwater is removed, and other environmental factors.

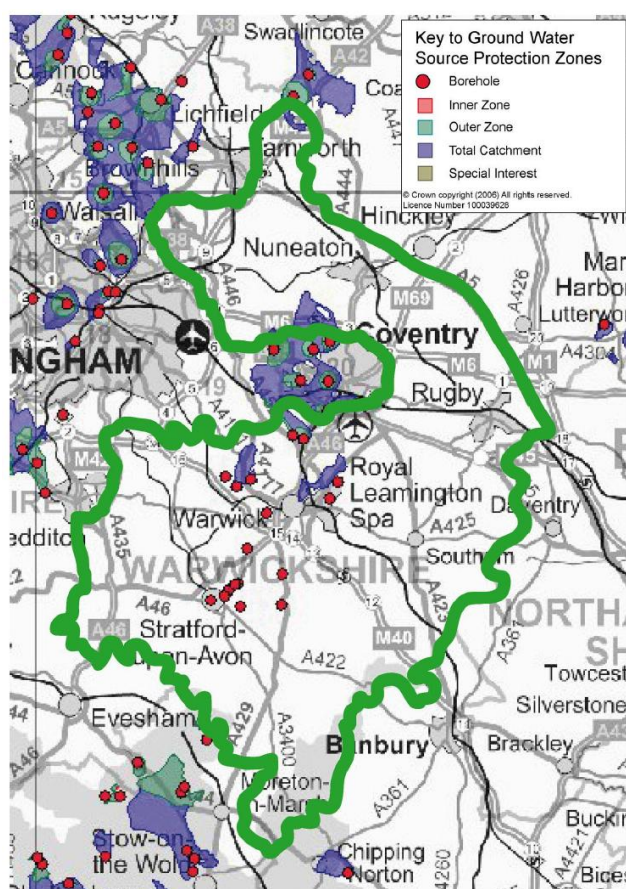
Any pollution that can travel to the borehole within 50 days from any point within the zone is classified as being inside the inner protection zone, a minimum of a 50 metre radius around the borehole to protect against the transmission of toxic chemicals and waterborne disease. An outer zone covers either a 400 days pollutant travel path or 25% of the total catchment area – whichever area is the biggest. This travel time is determined as the minimum amount of time considered necessary for pollutants to be diluted, reduced in strength or delayed by the time they reach the borehole. The total catchment

is the total area needed to support removal of water from the borehole, and to support any discharge from the borehole.

An extract of the Environment Agency Source Protection Zone map for Warwickshire is shown in Figure 5.5. Warwickshire is relatively free from Source Protection Zones which tend to concentrate in urban centres and more densely populated settlements.

Environment Agency data records 24 groundwater abstraction boreholes centred on the County's urban settlements. Most southerly, six boreholes are located close to the centre of Stratford on Avon and a further two close to neighbouring Wellesbourne. More northerly, in Warwick District the closely situated settlements of Warwick and Leamington Spa are served by a further total of six boreholes, to the north of each is demarcated a protected catchment area.

Figure 5.6 : Source Protection Zones in Warwickshire



Source: <http://www.environment-agency.co.uk>

Towards the centre of the County lies the city of Coventry, and while not included within the scope of this report, the accumulation of water abstraction sources, together with densely populated settlement, causes much of the area to be protected as catchment zones and outer protection zones, some of which overlap into Warwickshire's local authority administered land. No further abstraction boreholes are demarcated in either of the three northern local authorities, although the most northerly North Warwickshire District borders of North Warwickshire District come under the influence of catchments of boreholes located in the Staffordshire settlement of Donisthorpe.

5.7.4 Climate Change and Flooding

The UK Climate Impacts Change Programme (UKCIP) has predicted that the Midlands' climate will continue to get warmer and wetter, with more storms and flooding in the winter and more droughts in the summer. There is evidence to show that the climate of

the West Midlands changed in the 20th Century. Most notably the annual average temperature rose by 0.6°C, the growing season lengthened by 30 days, summer rainfall decreased and winter rainfall increased. More intense rainfall events and more storms could cause damage to buildings, roads, rails, crops and drainage systems through flooding and storm damage. Higher temperatures in summer could increase the demand for water, reduce water availability and cause soils to dry, increasing the risk of building subsidence.

There are three major Rivers in the Midlands, the River Severn, River Trent and River Avon, and many smaller tributaries. This makes the region particularly prone to flooding. The Avon catchment covers 2,900 square kilometres of central England and some 900,000 people live in the area. Coventry is the largest city in the catchment with a population of about 300,000. Other major urban areas are Rugby, Leamington and Warwick. The lower, western parts of the catchment are more rural with the main towns being Stratford-upon-Avon, Evesham, Redditch and Tewkesbury.

The River Avon is a major tributary of the River Severn. It rises near Naseby, on the Northamptonshire and Leicestershire borders. From here, it flows south west and forms an important part of the landscape character of Rugby, Warwick, Stratford-upon-Avon, Evesham and finally Tewkesbury, where it joins the River Severn after a journey of 179km.

The major tributaries of the River Avon are the Rivers Leam, the Stour, and the Arrow, and significant smaller tributaries are the Rivers Sowe, Isbourne and Dene and the Badsey and Bow Brooks. Other watercourses in the catchment are also important for water resources.

In Warwickshire, the most common causes of flooding are river flooding, surface water flooding and sewer flooding. In some parts of the county, there has also been groundwater flooding and there is always the threat of flooding of land and property that is near the canal network or a reservoir should there be a structural failure.

Warwickshire hasn't suffered from widespread flooding since 2007, however more localised problems have been experienced by households and businesses. Even some minor occurrences can have a devastating effect, both financially and emotionally.

Following the 2007 floods, the Government commissioned an independent review and in addition to this the County Council commissioned consultants to produce a Level One Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. This mapped all forms of flood risk for use as an evidence base to locate new development, primarily in low flood risk areas.

The key tasks for the Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFA) are:

- To carry out a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA), which is a high level exercise based on existing and available information relating to areas with a history of flooding. Where flood situations have arisen from a combination of surface water with main river or coastal flooding, investigations in conjunction with the Environment Agency are to be carried out.
- On the basis of this assessment, establish Flood Risk Areas. These are areas of significant risk as defined by European thresholds and Environment Agency Guidance, which take into account local sources of flood risk, density of population, and number of critical infrastructures. The PFRA has to be submitted to the Environment Agency on June 22nd 2011, and will be scrutinised before being submitted to the European Commission by December 22nd 2011.
- Prepare maps showing the level of hazard and risk in Flood Risk Areas by June 2013.

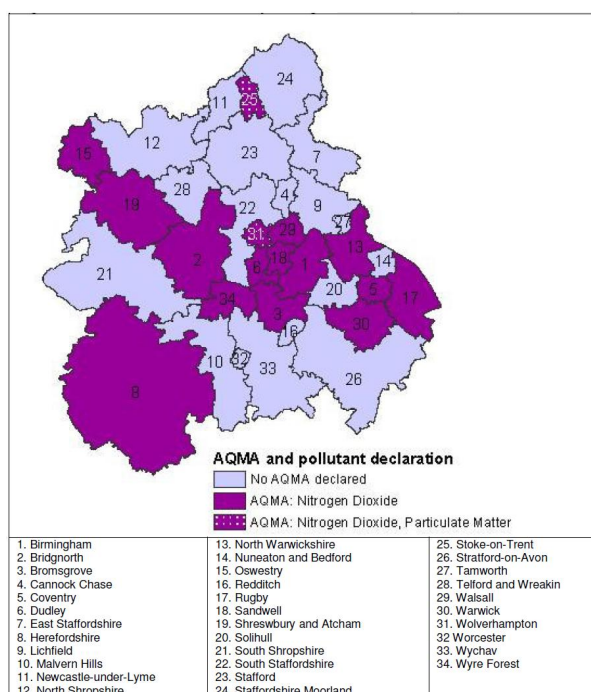
- Prepare management plans for these Flood Risk Areas by June 2015.

Since 2007, work with a total value of approximately £10m has been carried out in Warwickshire. Most of this has been jointly funded and in partnership with stakeholders such as the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, Borough/District Councils and Town Councils. This has included major Flood Alleviation Schemes at Alcester and Delamere Road, Bedworth.

5.7.5 Air Quality

Good air quality is important for human health, the natural environment and quality of life. Air quality in the UK has improved greatly over the past 50 years; but there are still some problems. Areas failing air quality standards have been designated as Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs). In the West Midlands 16 local authorities in the West Midlands have designated Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), Nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) from traffic is the main reason for failure of standards in this region, an estimated 48,644 million vehicle kilometres were travelled on the regions roads in 2004, an increase of 17% from 1994. The air quality of the districts in Warwickshire can be seen in Figure 5.5, which was taken from the Environment Agency web site.

Figure 5.7: West Midlands Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)



Source: Environment Agency www.environment-agency.gov.uk

5.8 Waste

5.8.1 Municipal waste

The Government Review of Waste Policy includes an aim to continue to increase the percentage of waste collected from both households and businesses that is recycled, at the very least, meeting the revised waste framework directive target to recycle 50% of waste from households by 2020.

Warwickshire Waste Partnership have set a target to recycle 60% by 2015/16, and 67% of waste by 2027/28. The cost of waste disposal (per tonne) is continuing to rise; landfill tax is now £56 per tonne and will increase by £8 per tonne per year until at least 2014/15.

This is placing increasing pressure on the need to reduce the amount of waste sent for disposal. Total waste in Warwickshire fell by 1% between 2009/10 and 2010/11, and the amount of residual waste sent to landfill reduced by 10% with more waste being sent for energy recovery. Warwickshire Waste Partnership will look to write a new high level waste policy document in light of the Government's Review of Waste Policy.

The amount of waste produced per head of population is continuing to fall. This could be attributed to the economic climate as people are becoming more mindful about what they are discarding, linked with a national and local 'Love Food, Hate Waste' campaign.

Table 5.9 shows a continued rise in waste recycled, composted or sent for energy recovery and a fall in the amount sent to landfill.

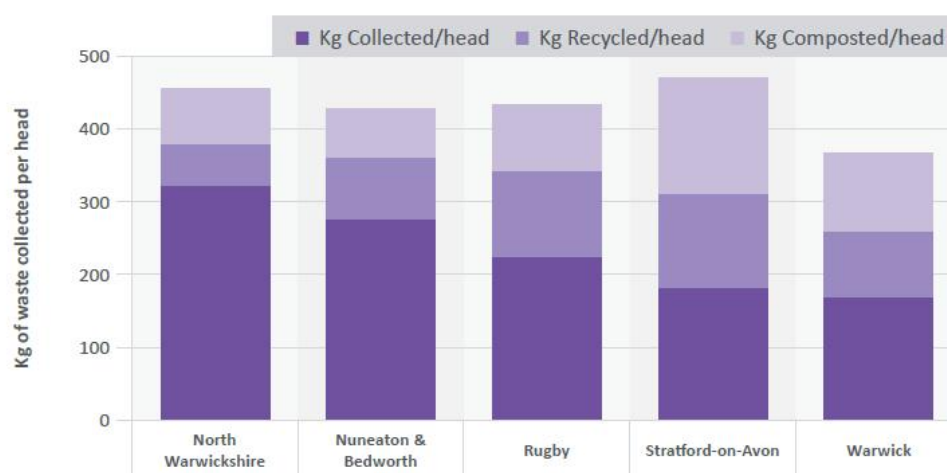
Table 5.9: Warwickshire's Waste Indicators 2003/04 – 2010/11

	03/04	04/05	05/06	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11*
Waste per head of population (kg)	525kg	556kg	550kg	547kg	539kg	522kg	510kg	493kg
Cost per tonne of waste (£)	£31.14	£30.81	£36.28	£37.55	£41.89	£55.87	£58.25	£63.55
Total waste recycled (%)	13.3%	13.8%	14.5%	15.9%	17.5%	21.5%	23.8%	23.4%
Total waste composted (%)	8.2%	13.8%	15.4%	16.8%	17.9%	21.7%	24.3%	25.7%
Recycled and composted (%)	21.5%	27.6%	29.9%	32.7%	35.4%	43.2%	48.1%	49.1%
Waste to energy recovery (%)	2.7%	3.8%	4.9%	7.2%	6.6%	7.0%	10.1%	18.4%
Landfilled (by difference) (%)	75.8%	68.6%	65.2%	60.1%	58.0%	49.8%	41.8%	32.5%

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

***Provisional figures**

Figure 5.8 below shows that Warwick District is the best performing authority with the lowest number of kilograms of waste collected per head of population. Stratford-on-Avon-District continues to have the highest rates for recycling and composting. North Warwickshire has the lowest recycling rate but produces the highest number of kilograms of waste per head of population, however both of these factors have seen improvement in the last twelve months. It is important to note that in Figure 5.8 the term "collected" waste should really be "residual waste", as the overall total of residual, recycled and composted should be the total collected waste in the county in terms of municipal waste.

Figure 5.8: Waste Performance by District/Borough 2010/11

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

A number of factors can affect the level of waste collected, recycled and composted such as the economic climate, the introduction of recycling schemes and publicity campaigns. There will therefore be year on year changes between the success rates of boroughs and districts. For example, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Council will introduce a new waste and recycling service from October 2011, which should help them to improve their recycling rate in future years.

5.8.2 Commercial and Industrial Waste

This is a broad category that includes business waste, construction and demolition waste from commercial/industrial premises and waste from agriculture, fishing and forestry.

Waste produced by businesses is important because it is a large waste stream, but there is little information, as there is not a statutory requirement for businesses to provide data on the wastes that they produce. There is, however a need to provide data for reporting under the European Union Waste Statistics Regulations.

In the County Council's 2007/2008 AMR, it was reported that work was being undertaken by the Environment Agency to produce updated estimates of arisings for 2006. The EA estimate of arisings in 2006 was derived by grossing up the EA 2002/03 Industrial and Commercial Waste Survey information using employment census data at the regional level. This work suggested that total industrial and commercial waste arisings may have increased marginally, by approximately 1 percent, since 2002/03 and gave an estimate for the West Midlands of some 7,336,000 tonnes of industrial and commercial waste in 2006.

The same methodology was also applied to gross up the 2002/03 Warwickshire figure, which implied that the total amount of industrial and commercial waste produced in the county would increase from 635,000 tonnes (2002/03) to around 641,029 tonnes in 2006. However, this estimate should be treated with caution.

Subsequently, a North West Survey of Commercial and Industrial Waste was commissioned by the North West RTAB. The aim of the survey was to provide detailed information on the production of waste by commercial and industrial companies within the North West region during 2005-06. It was also hoped that it would help make reasonable projections for the type and capacity of waste management facilities required to deal with such waste in the future.

In early 2009, the Chairs of all of the RTABs in England agreed to use the work of the North West RTAB. A report outlining the methodology and results from this work is available on the following website www.eera.gov.uk/publications-and-resources/studies/topic-based-studies/waste-studies/. This report was used to calculate how much commercial and industrial waste is produced in each of the other English regions. Using the assumption that companies in the same sectors and employee band sizes will produce similar quantities and types of waste. The extrapolated results for the West Midlands region gave a total figure for Commercial and Industrial waste arisings in 2006/07 of 6,289,718 tonnes. An illustrative future projection of waste arisings for 2020 was given as 6,249,758 tonnes for the West Midlands.

At the county level, the latest 2006/07 ADAS study suggests there was a total of 503,349 tonnes of commercial and industrial waste arisings in Warwickshire in 2006/07. This is considerably less than previously estimated (in our 2007/08 AMR) and reflects the different methodology used in the North West study and the subsequent regional extrapolations.

5.8.3 Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste (CDEW)

Construction, demolition and excavation waste (CDEW) includes all waste streams which can be identified as wholly or mainly construction sites, including those where preparatory activities such as demolition and earthworks are being carried out. Construction and demolition wastes typically include soils, concrete, bricks, glass, wood, plasterboard, asbestos, metals and plastics. All of these materials are classified under Chapter 17 of the European Waste Catalogue List of Wastes and data on these wastes are required for reporting under the European Union Waste Statistics Regulations. The data can also be used to inform the construction industry sector in general.

The 2008/09 AMR contained the most up to date information on construction and demolition waste produced. The AMR also reported on results from the 2005 DCLG Survey of Arisings and Use of Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste. This is still the most comprehensive and up to date source of information at the regional level. Although DEFRA commissioned Capita Symonds to undertake a Construction, Demolition and Excavation Survey for 2008, the final report published estimates for England in 2008, but due to confidentiality issues, it did not include comparable results at the regional level. In summary, around 9.84mt of CDEW waste was generated in the West Midlands region in 2005. Half (50%) of this waste was recycled as aggregate or soil and 30% was used at Paragraph 9A(1) and 19(A)2 registered exempt sites. The remaining 20% of unprocessed CDEW went to licensed landfill sites, where, 8% was used for landfill engineering or capping and 12% was disposed of as waste.

5.8.4 Hazardous Waste

The (2009/10) AMR reported that the West Midlands produced 524,000 tonnes of hazardous waste in 2007. The West Midlands was a net importer of hazardous waste, with 567,496 tonnes of hazardous waste disposed of in the region (2007).

The disposal options used for hazardous waste in 2006 and 2007 were reported in detail in the 2008/09 AMR which remain the most recent figures available at the regional level. To recap, the main options were treatment (accounting for 30% by volume in 2007) and recycling/re-use (21% by volume). There was a slight decrease in both the proportion and

the amount of hazardous waste being processed by these methods (down from 57% in 2006 to 52% in 2007, or a decrease of 26,894 tonnes). At the same time, the amount of hazardous waste being sent to landfill increased year-on-year by 11,514 tonnes, to account for 9.5% of all hazardous waste deposits in the West Midlands region in 2007.

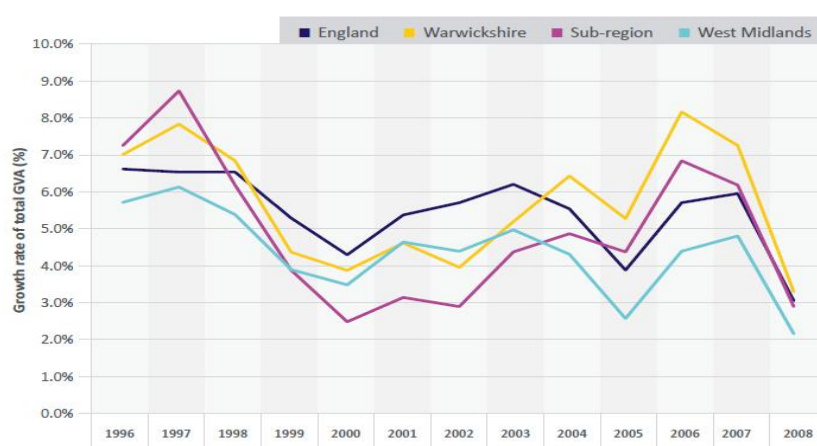
Data available at the county level for 2009 taken from the Environment Agency Hazardous Waste Data Interrogator 2009 shows the hazardous waste arisings for Warwickshire to be 38,309 tonnes. However, in that year, Warwickshire disposed of 51,198 tonnes of hazardous waste. Of that quantity 38,766 tonnes or in excess of 75% was landfilled.

5.9 Economic Trends and Performance

Gross Value Added (GVA) data for Warwickshire is only available up to 2008, and so the impact of the recession is not included. In 2008, the total GVA generated within Warwickshire was £10.9bn. Over the time period where data is available, the total GVA more than doubled in the county. This compares to growth of 99% for England as a whole. This suggests that the Warwickshire economy is slightly out-performing relative to the national economy.

Some parts of Warwickshire have suffered from structural economic changes (particularly Nuneaton & Bedworth and parts of Rugby), but data is not yet available at a local level to demonstrate this. The reliance on key industries, and the path dependencies of the local economy clearly made it difficult to adjust and adapt, and so growth rates will have been much lower. South Warwickshire was less dependent on these sectors and therefore has experienced strong growth in newer sectors around business and professional services. This has helped the county see stronger than average growth rates. There has been a significant investment in two employment sites in North Warwickshire over the past 10 years, which has led to strong growth, particularly in the transport and distribution sector.

Figure 5.9: Growth of the productivity gap in Warwickshire, the sub-region and the West Midlands (1995-2008)



Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

The structural mix in Warwickshire is lower than average growth. This is largely due to a stronger than average presence in manufacturing, particularly in the lower value end of metal and machinery manufacturing. Warwickshire also has a higher than average share in hotels & catering and transport & logistics. Warwickshire does, however benefit from

above average levels of competitiveness within its business base, which more than compensates for the structural mix and enables stronger overall growth.

To compare levels of wealth and prosperity in local economies, GVA per head of population can be used. In Warwickshire, the GVA per head figure was £20,461 in 2008. This is 2.8% lower than the average figure for England. However, Warwickshire is substantially above the West Midlands average (£17,335).

From 1995-2001, the strong growth of the economy in Warwickshire has led to a steady improvement of the county's relative performance. GVA figures have also been estimated for each of the five boroughs and districts. There is a significant variation with Warwick District and North Warwickshire Borough performing very well and in the top 20% of all local areas in the UK, while Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough performs relatively poorly, and falls within the bottom 20%. Using this measure, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough is nearly half (55%) as prosperous as Warwick District (the top performing area).

An analysis to try and identify why the above figures vary so much at a local authority level was undertaken as part of the Coventry and Warwickshire Economic Assessment. Warwick District and North Warwickshire Borough who both had higher than average figures for England, both benefit from significant in-commuting from Birmingham, Tamworth and Nuneaton, while Warwick District gains employees mainly from Coventry, Stratford-on-Avon and Solihull. In Nuneaton & Bedworth the main driver for their relatively poor performance is out-commuting. Less than 50% of employed residents of Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough actually work in the area, with a significant number commuting to Coventry.

Productivity is measured through GVA per employee (i.e. the total amount of GVA produced in an area, divided by the number of full-time equivalent employees in an area). In 2008, the GVA per employee for Warwickshire was £43,105 – 8.2% lower than the England average. This translates to a “productivity gap” of £972 million. This means that if Warwickshire employees have created as much output as the average employee of England, the local economy would have generated an additional £972 million in output in 2008.

Of even greater concern, the productivity levels compared to England have been falling over the past few years. Since 2000, the sub-region has seen a growing and sustained productivity gap compared to the England average. Structural change, significant business closures and low GVA growth have combined to see decline in relative performance.

The sub-region as a whole combining the strong performing South of the sub-region and the generally weaker north make it fairly “mid-table” in terms of overall economic performance. The socio-economic drivers suggest that the southern parts of the sub-region will be affected by an ageing population, increased pressures of housing and employment land affordability, and high levels of congestion as a result of further economic activity. In the north of the sub-region, there are opportunities for growth and regeneration. These significant efforts to try and address the structural change of the economy and create new economic pathways are starting to pay dividends.

5.10 Inequality and Deprivation

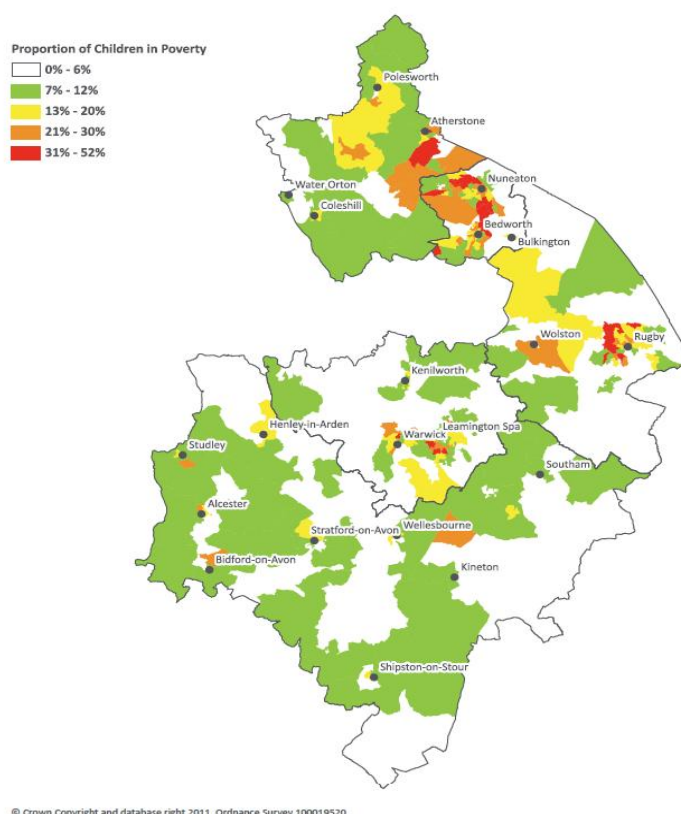
The highest levels of deprivation in the county are within Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, indicated by the highest average SOA score. It ranks as the 108th most deprived Local Authority District out of the 326 Local Authorities in England. Stratford-on-Avon District is the least deprived in the county with a national rank of 278th. Rugby Borough has seen the most deterioration while Warwick District has seen a marked improvement in its rankings.

Using data available for SOAs, it means that it is possible to identify pockets of relatively high deprivation that may be hidden at Local Authority level. Although, around half of the SOAs in the county have shown a relative improvement in rankings, all of the top 13 most deprived SOAs have shown considerable deterioration in rankings⁶. This suggests that the gap between the most and least deprived areas of the county is widening. Within Warwickshire, there are nine SOAs ranked within the top 10% most deprived SOAs nationally, all of which are located within Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough. None of Warwickshire's boroughs/districts has seen a fall in SOAs within the top 30% most deprived nationally.

When looking at the most deprived SOAs (all within Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough) and the least deprived SOAs (based in Warwick and Stratford-on-Avon Districts), it would appear that the areas are separated by income, Employment, Education & Skills and Crime in equal measures. There seems to be higher deprivation in terms of barriers to housing and services than in the otherwise least deprived areas.

In 2008, there were 14,760 children considered to be living in poverty. This equates to 13.2% of all children in the county. This proportion is considerably lower than the national figure of 23.3% and regional figure of 20.9%. Although these figures are below the national and regional figures, this masks some notable 'hotspots' at a more local level. There are two neighbourhoods in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough where over half of children are considered to be living in poverty.

Figure 5.10: Proportion of children in "poverty", 2008, at SOA level.



Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

⁶ Indices Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2010

In Warwickshire, there are fewer SOAs in the most 30% most deprived nationally for income deprivation affecting older people in 2010 than there were in 2007. In 2007 there were 49 SOAs in the most deprived nationally compared with 42 SOAs in the 2010 data. Therefore, there has been a slight improvement for this indicator.

Overall, the overall level of income deprivation affecting older people has improved slightly. In addition, the gap in performance between the best and worst performing areas has declined. However, these improvements are relative and relate to geographical areas.

There has been an increase of 59% in the number of households considered to be in fuel poverty compared to two years ago. Again, the estimated proportion of households who are fuel poor varies around the county. However, all boroughs and districts in the county exceed the estimated average for England where 15.6% of households are in fuel poverty. The highest rates of fuel poverty tend to be clustered in the rural areas of the county, particularly Stratford-on-Avon District, rural Rugby Borough and North Warwickshire Borough. Higher levels of fuel poverty do not appear to be as prevalent in Warwickshire's urban areas.

Table 5.10: Top ten highest SOAs in terms of percentage of households in fuel poverty, 2010

Top 10 highest SOAs	Borough/District	Estimated number of households in fuel poverty	% of households in fuel poverty
Wootton Wawen	Stratford-on-Avon	259	42.5%
Lapworth South, Bushwood, Lowsonford & Rowington	Warwick	257	39.4%
Ladbroke & Priors	Stratford-on-Avon	193	39.4%
Marston & Water Park	North Warwickshire	270	39.0%
Long Compton	Stratford-on-Avon	372	39.0%
Corley	North Warwickshire	227	38.5%
Brailes	Stratford-on-Avon	328	36.6%
Fillongley & The Packingtons	North Warwickshire	268	35.1%
Fosse East	Rugby	303	35.0%
Bardon	Stratford-on-Avon	312	34.7%

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

The highest proportion of households in fuel poverty in the county is Wootton Wawen in Stratford-on-Avon District. This SOA has just over 40% of its households estimated to be fuel poor. Of the top ten SOAs in the county, half are in Stratford-on-Avon District, three are in North Warwickshire Borough; one is in Warwick District and one is in Rugby Borough.

5.11 Education and Skills

Since 2008, the proportion of Warwickshire residents with higher level skills has decreased slightly. Nationally, the percentage of the working age population with higher level skills has increased. Although Warwickshire continues to display statistics higher than the national average in relation to residents qualified to NVQ level 2 or above, the gap is considerably narrower than in previous years. Further, there are now more Warwickshire residents than the national average, of working age who do not hold any qualifications.

Warwick District has consistently maintained the highest percentage of residents qualified to degree level or above in the county. In Stratford-on-Avon District and Rugby Borough the proportion of working age residents holding an NVQ4 or above rose between 2008 and 2009. This dropped for both residents of North Warwickshire Borough and Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough between the same time period.

Table 5.11: Levels of qualification held by resident working age population, by borough and district, 2009

	NVQ4+	NVQ3+	NVQ2+	No Qualifications
North Warwickshire	21.2	39.5	61.1	16.8
Nuneaton & Bedworth	19.3	38.0	57.6	19.9
Rugby	35.4	51.3	66.8	13.7
Stratford-on-Avon	39.0	55.9	69.3	12.8
Warwick	39.5	58.1	72.2	11.3
Warwickshire	32.0	49.8	66.0	14.6
West Midlands	24.7	43.7	60.9	16.2
England and Wales	29.5	48.8	65.0	12.3

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

Within the 333 SOAs in Warwickshire, 86 are ranked within the top 30% of low skilled working populations in the country in 2010. Most of these SOAs are within Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough (63%) with North Warwickshire having the second highest majority (20%). The number of SOAs within Rugby Borough, Stratford-on-Avon District and Warwick District are low and where present, are not based within the top 10% of deprived SOAs.

Warwickshire is above the national average for the number of pupils achieving five or more A* - C GCSE grades. Despite these statistics, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough and North Warwickshire display figures below the national average. The district performing the best out of the five is Stratford-on-Avon District, with a 68% attainment rate.

The five boroughs and districts across Warwickshire cover a large range of national rankings for GCSE attainment across all subjects. Warwick District is placed highest at 85th, to North Warwickshire which is ranked as 285th. This suggests that there is a large gap across the county in terms of performance. This gap is even wider for the attainment of GCSEs grades A* - C, including Maths and English. Stratford-on-Avon District is placed 16th, which is within the top 5% of the country, whereas North Warwickshire Borough is ranked worst in the county, and placed 291st nationally.

Out of 333 SOAs in Warwickshire, 73 are ranked within the top 30% deprived in terms of the education of children and young people, compared to 65 in the previous assessment in 2007. Nuneaton and Bedworth has the largest proportion of SOAs within the 30% more deprived in this sub-domain. It is the only Local Authority in the county to have experienced a decrease in the number of SOAs falling within the top 30% since 2007. The most significant deterioration is seen in Rugby Borough, where the number of SOAs falling within the top 30% has more than doubled since 2007.

All of the most deprived SOAs are within Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough and all of the least deprived are within Warwick District. The most deprived, Bar Pool North & Crescents is ranked within the top 100 out of over 32,400 SOAs in the country. This shows an extreme level of education deprivation of children and young people.

5.12 Crime and Safety

There was a total of 32,789 crimes recorded in Warwickshire between April 2010 and March 2011. This represents a reduction of 3.1% on the previous 12 months (33,828 recorded offences).

There have been reductions in the number of recorded offences in Warwickshire across three of the four volume crime categories, with reductions being seen in criminal damage, domestic burglary and vehicle crime offences.

In Warwickshire, there has only been one area of key crime that has seen an increase in 2009/10, that being violent crime. The increase is only slight of 2%. Domestic Burglary has seen the largest reduction of 11% when comparing the period April 2010 – March 2011 to the corresponding period of 2009/10. In the most recent twelve month period there were on average twenty less domestic burglaries recorded per month than in the previous period. This reduction reflects a national trend.

The overall crime rate in Warwickshire has reduced in line with the average for the policing areas deemed to be the most similar to Warwickshire. Warwickshire has an overall crime rate of 61.28 per thousand population against an average of 60.21 for its most similar groups.

The British Crime Survey suggests that Warwickshire residents faced a 15.3% chance of suffering a household crime during 2010. This is only a slight increase of 0.2% from 2009 (15.1%) and compares to an average of 14.4% across similar force areas to Warwickshire.

The residents of Warwickshire faced a 6.3% risk during 2010 of personal crime which is an increase of 0.1% on the previous year.

Figure 5.11: Recorded crime rates by type, 2006/7 to 2010/11



Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

Within the 333 SOAs in Warwickshire, there were 63 which occupied the top 30% of most crime deprived areas in the country in 2010. Most of the SOAs are based in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough (54%). Crime deprivation appears to be more acute, with six more SOAs now in the top 10% of crime deprivation in the country. Warwick District also appears to have worsened since 2007, with five more SOAs in the district in the top 30% of the country, three of which fall within the top 10%. North Warwickshire did not see any SOAs within the top 30% of crime deprivation in the country in 2007, however three joined this percentile in 2010. There does seem to be improvements in Rugby Borough where the number of SOAs falling within the top 10% has reduced.

Table 2.0 shows the five areas most at risk of criminal activity, based on each SOA's crime and disorder score, and also the five safest areas in the county. The most crime deprived area, Abbey Priory in Nuneaton and Bedworth is ranked 431st out of over 32,400 SOAs in the country, demonstrating very high levels of deprivation in this area compared to the rest of the county. Most of the safest areas in the county belong to Stratford-on-Avon District.

Table 5.12: Top and bottom ranked SOAs in crime deprivation, 2010

County Rank of Crime Score	SOA Name	Borough/District	National Rank of Crime Score (out of 32,482)
1	Abbey priory	Nuneaton & Bedworth	431
2	Poplar North West	Nuneaton & Bedworth	878
3	Camp Hill Village Centre	Nuneaton & Bedworth	897
4	Campion Hills & Newbold Comyn	Warwick	965
5	Milverton South East	Warwick	993
329	Snitterfield & Wolverton	Stratford	31,945
330	Long Compton	Stratford	31,946
331	Weddington St. Nicholas East	Nuneaton and Bedworth	31,967
332	Castle Green & Malthouse	Warwick	32,163
333	Wellesbourne South	Stratford	32,291

Source Quality of Life Report, 2011

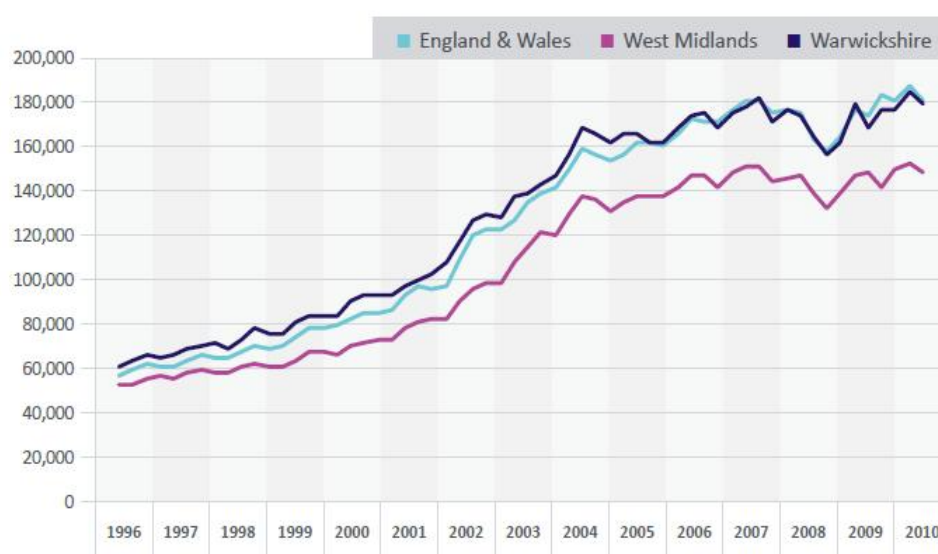
5.13 Housing

Until late 2005, the median price paid for a house in Warwickshire was slightly higher than the median for England and Wales as a whole, but in recent years the prices have largely been the same. At the end of 2010, the median price for a house in Warwickshire was £177,500, and for England and Wales as a whole, £180,000. Over the last 12 months the median house price in Warwickshire has increased by £10,000, compared to an £8,000 increase across England and Wales.

The ratio of lower quartile house prices to lower quartile earnings reflects housing affordability (25% of all house prices are below the lower quartile, similarly, lower quartile earnings are those of the lowest paid 25%). Although house prices have levelled off or even fallen in some cases, it is the effect of sustained price increases over ten years that puts even lower-priced housing beyond the means of the lower paid.

In 2010, the lower quartile property price in Warwickshire was, on average, 7.0 times the lower quartile annual wage for a full time employee working in Warwickshire. This is higher than the West Midland region's ratio of 6.1 and the England average of 6.7.

Figure 5.12 : Median Property prices, 1996-2010



Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

Thirteen years ago (1998) the ratio in Warwickshire was less than 4, but after a period of increases in the first half of this decade, the Warwickshire ratio reached 7.3 in 2006. There have been some small decreases but 2010 saw another increase (from 6.5 to 7.0). At a borough/district level, the highest ratio is in Stratford-on-Avon District (9.8), whilst the lowest ratio is witnessed in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough (5.6). Despite increases being witnessed in Warwickshire as a whole, the ratios in North Warwickshire and Nuneaton & Bedworth Boroughs have seen small decreases in the last 12 months.

Within the 333 SOAs in Warwickshire, there weren't any areas in the top 20% most deprived nationally for this indicator. However, 11 SOAs were in the most 30% deprived nationally, ten of these SOAs were in Warwick District, whilst the other was in Stratford-on-Avon District.

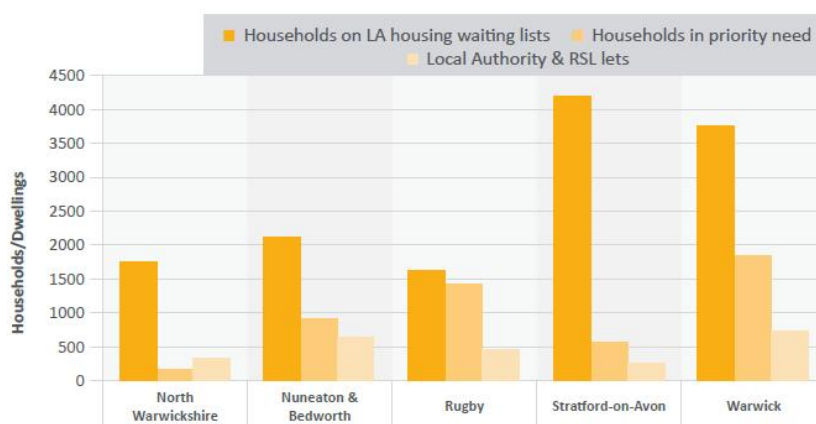
Table 5.13: Top and bottom ranked SOAs for Wider Barriers to Housing Deprivation, 2010

County Rank of Income Score	SOA Name	Borough/District	National Rank of Wider Barriers to Housing Score (out of 32,482)
1	Old Town West & Railway Bridge	Warwick	7,958
2	Town Centre	Warwick	8,372
3	Milverton South East	Warwick	8,664
4	Stoneleigh	Warwick	8,851
5	Old Town North West	Warwick	9,076
329	Weddington South & Schools	Nuneaton & Bedworth	31,022
330	Overslade South East	Rugby	31,150
331	Brownsover North Campion	Rugby	31,345
332	Caldecott South and Rural	Rugby	31,400
333	Thurlaston	Rugby	31,767

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

The number of households on local authority housing registers provides an indication of the demand for social housing. The number of households on local authority housing registers in Warwickshire more than doubled from 5,750 to 13,370; an increase of 133% over a ten year period. This was approaching double the rate of growth for England as a whole. Some of this was due to the general increase in the number of households in the county, but even allowing for this, the proportion of all households in the county which were on a housing register rose between 2000 and 2010, from 2.8% to 5.9%.

Figure 1.8 demonstrates that the gap between the supply and demand for social rented housing is greatest in Stratford-upon-Avon District, where the number of households on the housing register is more than thirteen times the number of dwellings let by the local authority or Registered Social Landlords (RSLs).

Figure 5.13: Social rented housing demand and supply, by borough and district, 2010

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2011

Data available for Warwickshire for January to March 2011, shows that 267 decisions were taken under the homelessness provision. Warwickshire had 97 people accepted as being homeless and in priority need or a rate of 0.4 people per 1,000 households in the county.

The number of households on local authority housing waiting lists has risen for all of Warwickshire's boroughs and districts since 1997. The differences between these numbers have also increased in this time period. In 1997 there was a difference of 1,088 between the highest (Stratford-on-Avon District) and lowest (Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough) figures. In 2010 this difference was 2,632 (between Stratford-on-Avon District and Rugby Borough).

Warwickshire has seen a 120% increase in the number of households on its waiting lists from 1997-2010. This masks variation at a borough/district level as Warwick District has seen the largest increase in the time period whereas Rugby Borough has seen a relatively small increase in comparison. Demand continues to outstrip the supply of social housing even though the demand for social housing has decreased in two of the five boroughs and districts.

5.14 Health

In Warwickshire, it is estimated that one in four adults are obese, which equates to nearly 110,000 people. This is not significantly different to that for England. According to the latest data, 8% of reception aged children and 17% of Year 6 children in Warwickshire are classed as being obese. This is significantly lower than both the West Midlands region and England figures.

The highest proportion of Year 6 children who are obese are within North Warwickshire Borough and is statistically significantly higher than both the regional and national figures. In contrast, the equivalent figures for Warwick and Stratford-on-Avon Districts are statistically significantly lower than the regional and national figures.

One in four A&E attendances in related to alcohol in some areas. Although the rate of such admissions in Warwickshire is lower than the regional and national rates it has more

than doubled from 689 per 100,000 in 2002/03 to 1,562 per 100,000 in 2009/10 (127% increase). This is greater than the regional (120%) or national (88%) increases.

Trend information suggests that the level of alcohol related hospital admissions will continue to rise. Partners in Warwickshire have set a target to slow the increase in the rate of admissions and achieve a figure 1% lower than the forecast for in 2011/12.

'Years of Life Lost' (YLL) is an indicator that measures premature mortality. The average YLL rate for all persons in Warwickshire is not significantly different to England in statistical terms. It is statistically significantly lower than the West Midlands average. Warwick District is the only local authority area in the county where the YLL average rate is significantly lower than the England average. This applies to males, females and total persons.

Warwickshire has eight SOAs in the 10% most health deprived nationally. In 2007, it was only 5%. Seven of these SOAs are in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough and one, Town Centre Rugby has now entered the 10% most health deprived nationally. The five SOAs in the 10% most health deprived in 2007 remain in this group in 2010, although their relative ranks have changed slightly.

Between 1998 and 2009 all but one of Warwickshire's boroughs/districts experienced an overall decline in the under 18 conception rate. However, this overall decline was accompanied by much fluctuation during the intervening years for most of the boroughs/districts. After a pattern of decline in the last couple of years, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough experienced an increase in its teenage conception rate for 2009, rising to 51.4 from 42.8 per 1,000 conceptions in 2008. North Warwickshire Borough remained at 44.2 conceptions per 1,000, whilst Warwick District recorded a considerable reduction in the number of conceptions (90 to 64), consequently bringing the under 18 conception rate down to 29.3 from 41.3 per 1,000 in 2008.

In 2009, a total of 4,957 deaths were recorded in Warwickshire. This represents a fall of 1.1% on the previous 12 months. In line with the national picture, the four largest causes of mortalities (cancers, heart related diseases, respiratory diseases and liver diseases) account for nearly four out of every five deaths across Warwickshire. Cancer deaths in all of Warwickshire's boroughs and districts were slightly above the national average of 28.6%, however deaths from heart disease across the county were below the England average of 32.5% apart from in North Warwickshire Borough where the proportion was 34.7%.

Within Warwickshire the proportion of deaths by age band are very similar to those nationally. 1% of deaths in 2009 occurred in residents aged under 20, whilst 16% of deaths were residents of working age (20 to 64). The majority of deaths occurred in residents aged 65 and over.

Within Warwickshire, two out of every three deaths do not occur until people are at least 75 years old which is slightly higher than the overall proportion for England. This is a clear sign that life expectancy is increasing.

5.15 Community Satisfaction and Cohesion

The Warwickshire County Council Best Value User Satisfaction Survey is a survey of 4,000 randomly selected residents of the county. The purpose of this survey is to gauge levels of satisfaction with the Local Authority and the key services it provides.

The survey is mandatory every three years, although the County Council carry out the survey every year to gather trend data as part of its consultation strategy.

The last published version of the survey was in February 2008 and below are some of the key findings.

The most important issue for residents continues to be the level of crime in making somewhere a good place to live. The activity, which continues to be a major issue and in need of improvement, is the number of activities for teenagers. The residents of Nuneaton & Bedworth, however feel that the level of crime is in most need of improvement.

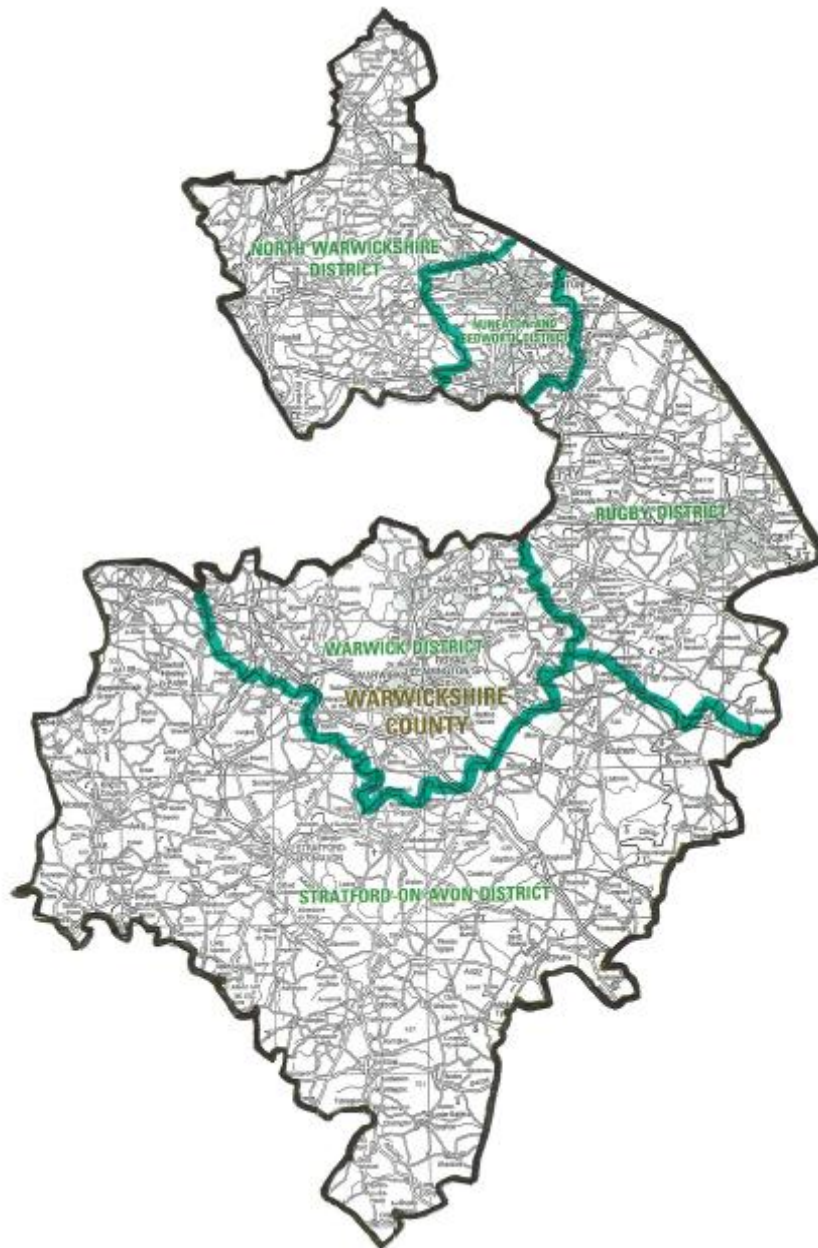
The priorities for Warwickshire residents in terms of improvement include, the level of crime, health services, affordable decent housing, clean streets and public transport.

A large number of respondents (80%) revealed that they are satisfied with their local area as a place to live, although there are still variations across the County. There is the most satisfaction in Stratford District with 88% and just 68% of residents are satisfied in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough.

The level of satisfaction with general service areas of the County Council have remained fairly static. There was only one area that witnessed a significant difference and that was with the local authority education service, where satisfaction levels for users of the service has risen from 63% to 80%. Long-term trends indicate that satisfaction levels with environmental services and cultural and recreational services are declining.

5.16 Key Characteristics of Districts and Boroughs

Figure 5.14 Warwickshire County Showing the District and Borough Borders



© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Licence Number 100039628.

5.16.1 Warwick District

The district has attracted a high share of knowledge workers that is supported by relatively low deprivation, a healthy population and reasonably low crime levels. Housing deprivation in Warwick is the highest in the region and affordable housing stands out as a key priority for the area's sustainable development. As well as the housing deprivation, there are some inequalities in terms of health, income and skills.

Due to the rural and urban mix of Warwick, the area has below average levels of connectivity. There is a high proportion of people travelling to work by car and a lower

proportion of workers using public transport. However, there is a high share of residents who travel to work on foot or by bike, that is higher than the national or sub regional average. One of the measures for general transport stress is based on the measure of journeys per square km. On this measure, Warwick shows high levels of congestion that are well over the national, regional and sub regional levels. This has a detrimental effect on the environmental quality of life due to poor air quality and pollution.

Warwick have identified four thematic priority areas within their Sustainable Community Strategy which represent a cross section of householders.

The first of these is to ensure safer communities. By 2026, Warwick District hope that local residents will feel safe going about their everyday lives with the main priorities being, to reduce serious violent crime, reduce anti social behaviour including criminal damage and to reduce serious acquisitive crime including vehicle crime.

The second aim is for everyone to be able to enjoy a healthy lifestyle and sense of wellbeing. The priorities here will be to, reduce obesity, particularly in children, increase opportunities for everyone to enjoy and participate in sport, the arts and cultural activities, support independent living, improve mental health provision, awareness and access to services, increase and improve preventative work on sexual health/teenage pregnancy, reduce smoking and drug and alcohol misuse and finally develop a joined up approach to tackling the causes of poverty.

Thirdly, the aim is that by 2026 everyone's housing needs will be met. There will need to be an emphasis on making homes sustainable, supporting independent living for older and more vulnerable people and to reduce and prevent homelessness.

Finally, there will be strong, diverse economy which provides jobs for all. Warwick will provide effective business support focusing on small and medium sized employers, delivering inward investment focusing on the knowledge, creative design and high value engineering sectors, vital and viable town centres regenerating strategic sites and intensifying development. Other priorities will also include continuous learning, protecting and sustaining a strong rural economy.

There are 5 Air Quality Management Areas in Warwick District. These are Leamington (Southern Town), Warwick (Jury Street), Warwick (Coventry Road) Kenilworth (Warwick Road) and Kenilworth (New Street). One has been removed from Barford as a result of improvements brought about by the completion of the Barford By Pass. All the areas have an exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂).

5.16.2 Stratford on Avon District

Stratford District is considered to be an enviable place to live, work and visit. There is much to be appreciated and valued and Stratford want to ensure that everything is preserved that makes the District one of the best places to be. However, there are still challenges that need to be tackled over the next ten years to maintain the quality of life as well as improve it.

Stratford District has one of the 'oldest' populations in the country with more over 65s than under 15s living there. In addition to this there are fewer births per 1,000 compared to most other districts. With the number of over 85s set to increase dramatically, the district will age faster and this will have considerable implications for services, particularly healthcare.

Housing in the District is expensive which means that young couples, people on low incomes and key workers, are unable to rent or buy anywhere because the property prices and rents are beyond their reach. There is an increase in the demand for affordable housing for local needs which is in turn outstripping supply. This is causing a

persistent and ever-growing shortage of affordable housing across the District and is driving younger people away and preventing others from moving in.

Most of the residents in the rural areas struggle and often fail to access services, facilities and activities that matter to their lives. This is mainly due to the distance that they live from them and the public transport being poor in many areas. This is a problem that does affect most rural areas.

Economic growth has been low in the District and increases in jobs and pay have lagged behind other areas. Approximately four out of ten workers travel to jobs outside of the District that are often higher paid. It is difficult for people to work from home due to the poor broadband connections and tourist numbers have continued to fall. There appears to be a lot of competition from neighbouring areas for shoppers and many of the market towns are struggling to attract new investment and businesses.

Healthcare across the District varies in quality and there are significant differences in life expectancy between some areas. Generally, the District benefits from high levels of qualifications yet many of the residents are fairly low skilled. Skills and qualifications are going to be key for economic resurgence within the District.

Crime in the area is relatively low compared with other areas, but residents would still like to see further reductions. One of the major concerns is the lack of activities for youngsters which is seen as a cause of anti-social and other misbehaviour. Young people feel frustrated about the lack of access to opportunities and facilities.

There is a need to balance housing and new employment opportunities with protecting the character and heritage of the District.

There is still a considerable amount of waste being sent to landfill and this has got to be addressed, not only for the sake of the environment but also to ensure that there is compliance with tough EU and national rules. There is still far too much waste being produced in the first place, but the District can help by significantly reducing its carbon footprint and ultimately becoming a carbon neutral district, through cutting energy use and using cars less.

There has been considerable damage to homes and businesses across the District as a result of flooding. It is a recurring threat, and residents in the areas at risk live with the worry of it happening again. Residents expect the authorities to work together more closely and effectively to reduce the risk of future flooding, and where possible remove the threat altogether.

Many of the issues identified above are linked in some way. The actions for Stratford District will be to tackle one challenge which will ultimately have a knock on effect on others too.

There is currently one declared Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) within Stratford-on-Avon District that is at Studley. This relates directly to the high levels of traffic that is carried through the town by the A435. The A435 was, until recently part of the trunk road network, and carries high levels of HGV movements between the M42 (Junction 3), the A46 at Alcester and the M5 at Ashchurch. An Air Quality Management Plan is currently in the process of being prepared for the AQMA.

5.16.3 Rugby Borough

Rugby Borough is already a good place to live, work or visit. Generally, it is an affluent Borough with earnings above the national average and it has an attractive environment with a mix between the urban area and rural settlements. The aim of Rugby Borough is to maintain that quality of life and improve it for everyone in the years to come. It is still faced with some key challenges though.

Although, Rugby Borough would like to improve the area for everyone, there are some areas within the Borough that are in greater need of improvement than others. There is evidence to suggest that issues such as crime, higher unemployment, poorer health and a poorer local environment are higher in some communities than in others. There will be a great effort to ensure that a range of organisations will work with those communities to make the biggest improvements in those areas.

Transport remains a significant challenge enabling people to travel and access services for both work and leisure purposes, but at the same time trying to minimise congestion and the environmental impacts.

Even though there has been a national drop in house prices, housing continues to remain expensive, meaning that people and families are unable to access the type of housing they need. The Borough will find it hard over the coming years to ensure that suitable housing is provided at suitable prices to meet the varying needs of the community. It is likely that there will be significant levels of new development up to 2026. New development will need to ensure that it achieves a range of social, economic and environmental objectives which will require careful planning and delivery.

The National targets for reducing carbon emissions are demanding. All of the community will need to contribute to reducing carbon emissions if Rugby Borough is set to achieve its share of those targets and at the same time, enable the freedom and quality of life that people are currently used to.

The local voluntary and community sector has a major role to play in bringing communities together and improving the quality of life in the Borough.

Due to the large number of busy road links in the region the main pollutant source in the Borough is road traffic. In addition, the Rugby Cement Works, located close to the centre of Rugby, are a notable source of Nitrogen Oxides (NOX), Sulphur Dioxides (SO₂) and Particulates (PM₁₀). An AQMA was declared for Nitrogen Dioxides (NO₂) in December 2004. The AQMA covers the whole urban area of Rugby, bounded by the southern boundary with Daventry District Council, A5, M6, minor roads to the west of Long Lawford, A45 and M45.

5.16.4 Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough

Nuneaton and Bedworth have identified themes within their Sustainable Community Strategy which have been developed taking into account what the Community feels is important and then outlining what will be done to address some of these issues.

Currently there are approximately 450 community and voluntary groups in the Borough. There are a number of wards within Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough which are within the 10% most deprived SOA's in England.

The local community would like to be more involved in the areas in which they live. They would like to be able to promote projects that involve younger and older people, improve communication to the community, encourage communities to respect and value each other and to ensure that every area has equal access to resources.

The overall aim is to improve the wellbeing of communities by helping people work together, support and understand each other.

There are around 4,000 people on the Council's housing register who are awaiting housing and vacancies are currently running at about 400 per year. It is thought that homelessness within the Borough is set to increase. One of the key issues for the Borough is to deliver affordable housing.

The overall aim is to give everyone the opportunity of living in a decent, affordable home.

The Borough would like to provide and support opportunities that help foster and support a learning culture across all age groups. The local residents would like to ensure that there are opportunities to be able to give everyone an equal chance of taking part in learning to improve the skills of people within the Borough, offer a wide range of learning opportunities for all, support schools to play a fuller role in their community and to better inform communities of learning and training opportunities in their local area.

Nuneaton and Bedworth want to make it a safer place for everyone, where the day-to-day quality of life is not marred by the fear of crime. There are currently 560 Neighbourhood Watch schemes in the Borough and the Nuneaton and Bedworth Safer Communities Partnership works closely with Neighbourhood Watch groups, voluntary and statutory agencies to make communities safer.

Currently the life expectancy in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough is lower than the national average although it is improving. There are still a quarter of adults who are classed as obese with deaths from heart disease and stroke significantly higher than the rest of England.

The Borough would like to improve access to health care and improve life expectancy, by promoting more healthier and active life-styles.

The Borough has a relatively low rate of recycling currently and local residents have suggested widening out waste recycling to include plastics and cardboard. The Borough would like to have a high quality environment with increased biodiversity and a sustainable approach to waste and energy.

Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough aim to improve the Borough's transport infrastructure in order to provide easier access to key services and facilities. One of the key issues for local residents is design and accessibility of public transport and roads which they would like to see as a priority.

Finally, the Borough would like to create a supportive environment for businesses and develop a vibrant and varied economy that is reflected in the town centres and business areas.

In December 2006, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council declared an Air Quality Management Area on the A47 Old Hinckley Road/Leicester Road gyratory for a marginal exceedance of Nitrogen Oxide (NO₂). The AQMA affects a number of residential receptors and the Etone Comprehensive School. The order designating the AQMA came into place on 1st March 2007. The County Council is currently assisting the Borough Council with the preparation of an Air Quality Action Plan to address the AQMA.

5.16.5 North Warwickshire

North Warwickshire includes Coleshill, Polesworth, Atherstone, Kingsbury and their rural hinterlands.

North Warwickshire has produced a Sustainable Community Strategy and Vision that sets out the three key priorities for improving the overall quality of life in North Warwickshire from 2009 – 2026

- Raising aspirations, educational attainment and skills
- Developing healthier communities
- Improving access to services

The challenge is to put in place the appropriate tools and infrastructure to deliver sustained improvement for all our communities so that people can enjoy life and reach their full potential.

The first of the priorities is to raise aspirations, educational attainment and skills. Information to date shows that there are too many children who are not reaching their full potential. North Warwickshire believe that every young person in their Borough deserves the best possible support and encouragement to achieve this.

Families play a key role in influencing the aspirations of young people, encouraging personal and academic development and fostering a good work ethic. Everyone has a part to play and North Warwickshire would like to see everyone in the area working together to make sure that young people are inspired to achieve.

There are significant challenges ahead in order to achieve this. North Warwickshire has significantly lower educational attainment and skills compared to the rest of the county. There are low levels or a lack of formal qualifications and fewer young people gaining five or more A* GCSE grades (including Maths and English). There are also low levels of aspiration and expectation.

The second priority is Developing Healthier Communities. Most of the key determinants of health lie outside of their direct influence. These include factors such as the local environment of individuals, living and working conditions, income, genetic factors and choices made, as well as opportunities taken about lifestyle. Housing in good condition and that is affordable, is linked to good health and well-being.

All of the issues mentioned above will present a challenge which will be exacerbated by an ageing population. When looking at longer term planning for the Borough it will be necessary to ensure that provision is made for future demographic changes.

North Warwickshire believe they have a responsibility to enable local people to have their say, provide good quality health care and advice and encourage healthier lifestyles. The ability to be able to have a say and influence the environment in which people live is a key determinant of mental health and well-being.

There is a low life expectancy in North Warwickshire, lower than the Warwickshire average. There are higher levels of people who classify themselves as not being in good health and there are above average death rates from strokes and heart disease. Pressures of an ageing population who will require support to live independently, ensuring the availability of sufficient affordable housing and the properties are in a decent condition and despite a decrease in recorded crime, the fear of crime and disorder remain high as a community concern. There are also rising levels of obesity. These will all present significant challenges for the Borough.

Finally, the third priority is Improving Access to Services. North Warwickshire Borough is a rural area which means that some people face a number of problems accessing everyday services such as jobs, GP surgeries, shops and Post Offices. In addition to this, there are some services which are situated outside of the area such as the George Eliot Hospital. This is a significant problem for those who do not have their own transport.

There is public transport across the Borough, however the frequency and routes of these services are not able to meet everyone's needs. There are still concerns over access to information about public transport, the cost and frequency of these services.

There are many challenges over communication within North Warwickshire. The Borough does not have a single newspaper or radio station that covers the whole area and the broadband coverage and speed of the connection are not always that good.

There are a large number of people in North Warwickshire, especially those who are on low incomes that find it hard to access mainstream financial services such as bank accounts and low cost loans. This can lead to financial exclusion and poverty. Having access to affordable financial services is seen as central to improving families' economic wellbeing.

Some of the challenges for the Borough to deal with include, the provision of a greater range of access to services, transport links and communication and tackling financial exclusion.

Air quality has been identified as an issue within this area, with an AQMA having been established near Coleshill.

5.17 Summary

The above data has been captured in detail within Appendix B to this report. The information is presented as a series of tables against which the SA Objectives and SEA Topics are listed and trends have been identified where possible.

Within all of the sub-areas, air quality and noise issues associated with vehicular traffic are viewed as major issues causing deterioration in the local environment. This is of relevance to the Waste Development Framework (WDF) given the transportation requirements of these sectors. Moreover, the need to preserve cultural heritage and biodiversity assets is evident throughout Warwickshire.

An understanding of the baseline environmental characteristics within the study area and the mechanisms for the land use planning system to support measures resolving environmental issues is seen as an important information source in determining the effectiveness of WDF policies.

6 Key Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire

6.1 Introduction

This section identifies the primary key issues that have been identified by Warwickshire County Council as critical in delivering an effective Waste Development Framework (WDF). These are broader in scope than the specific issues identified as being important for the future of waste management in the county. The key issues that have been identified are as follows:

- Role of the County in the Sub-region and wider area.
- Waste and Recycling;
- Perception and Image;
- Population Growth
- Inequality and Deprivation
- Access to Services
- Housing provision
- Health
- Crime
- Unemployment and Worklessness
- Community Engagement
- Transport and Movement;
- Economic Activity;
- Economic Structure;
- Entrepreneurship and Innovation;
- Education and Skills;
- Climate Change and Flood Risk;
- Historic Environment:
- Protection of Natural Resources - air, ground water and soil
- Biodiversity;
- Energy Production and use

These issues were originally identified through reference to regional and national objectives, including those outlined in the baseline information collected for Warwickshire, national guidance and legislation and the Regional Sustainable Development Framework (RSDF). The current exercise in re-assessing the issues in the light of more up to date baseline information and more up to date plans and programmes has led us to review and amend some of the issues. This is part of the iterative process required by the SEA Regulations and demonstrates the importance of ensuring that the Sustainability Appraisal is based on the most up to date information and data.

For example one issue originally identified was “Deprivation” in the county. Whilst this is an important issue in itself, the issue is not actually the headline theme. However, recent Warwickshire County Council “Quality Of Life Surveys” have identified that the headline theme is “Inequality”. Deprivation exists in particular pockets as identified in the Warwickshire Indices of Multiple Deprivation, but other parts of the county are very prosperous.

When the original Sustainability Scoping Report was carried out “Population Decline” was considered to be a particular issue. This trend has changed dramatically as it is obvious that there is large population growth based on high levels of immigration over the last 5 years. This appears to be levelling out now but the baseline has completely changed. The issue of population has an effect on all the other different issues as planning for more people living in the county puts added pressure on healthcare, education, and planning for higher levels of waste management.

New issues we have identified include “Access to Services” and “Housing provision”, which in addition to “Inequality” in the county is the major theme of the county’s Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS). These are issues which have become increasingly important over the five years since the original Sustainability was carried out. This is because of high house prices in some parts of the county, the

lack of available affordable housing being constructed. Worklessness and unemployment, which were not the highest priority issues in 2007 have now risen to near the top of the agenda since the fall out from the banking crisis and subsequent economic downturn.

There are a number of sustainability issues representing both challenges and opportunities in Warwickshire, which are relevant to the WDF and which the WDF can influence both positively or negatively. These are summarised in Appendix C.

Stages A1 and A2 have sought to provide a robust information source in respect of baseline social, environmental and economic characteristics within Warwickshire. The information is of significant value in ensuring that the SA Framework Objectives and Indicators developed under SA Stage A4 are pertinent to both the WDF and the prevailing conditions within the County.

6.2 Waste Core Strategy – Key Issues

As part of the review of the Spatial Options in our Emerging Spatial Options report (March 2011), we have re-assessed the original key issues outlined in the original Waste Issues and Options. Having looked again at the key issues we identified the following main themes:

1. Sustainable waste management
2. Municipal waste management
3. Commercial and Industrial waste management
4. Hazardous waste management
5. Construction and demolition waste management
6. Waste management treatment and disposal options
7. Waste management location options
8. Scale of waste management facilities
9. Utilisation of existing sites for the provision of new facilities
10. Protection of environmental resources
11. Transport Infrastructure
12. Site decommissioning and restoration
13. Monitoring regime and Stakeholder engagement

The strategy for the various waste streams has to take account of the principles of self-sufficiency and proximity so that facilities are located close to where municipal waste arises. The Core Strategy will need to ensure that all wastes are managed in accordance with the principles of the Waste Hierarchy. There is a need to ensure that there is net self sufficiency in the county in respect of providing sufficient waste management capacity to manage the equivalent amount of municipal waste produced within the County, although in practice, there will be waste flows in to and out of the County. The Core Strategy will need to provide sufficient treatment capacity to meet or exceed the landfill diversion targets for municipal waste and commercial and industrial waste set out in the Regional Spatial Strategy.

Table 6.1 Summary of Key Sustainability Issues

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
Role of the county in the Sub-Region and wider area.	Warwickshire CC has a role to play in ensuring that sustainable waste management is delivered in the county, whilst also working alongside its districts and neighbouring authorities, including the Local Enterprise Partnership, in ensuring that where waste crosses the county boundaries that appropriate facilities are available to manage the waste produced.	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Management	<p>The delivery of sustainable waste management in Warwickshire helps to raise environmental standards in the county and meet European and national targets for recycling.</p> <p>Effective waste management is identified as a priority for Warwickshire and plays a part in the successful implementation of the Coventry and Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership.</p>	<p>EU Waste Framework Directive</p> <p>Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (PPS 10)</p> <p>Draft National Planning Policy Framework and SA Objectives</p> <p>Warwickshire and Coventry Local Economic Partnership</p>
Waste and Recycling	The EU Waste Framework Directive and the National Waste Strategy require that the principles of the Waste Hierarchy are followed firstly to reduce the amount of waste produced then to enable recovery value from waste through recycling and energy	<p>Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Municipal waste management</p>	The delivery of effective sustainable waste management practices linked to novel techniques for waste treatment and disposal will assist in recovery and reuse of waste supporting the Waste Hierarchy. In formulating a strategy and policies in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy there is an aspiration to move towards Zero Waste Economy as outlined in the Government's Waste Review	<p>EU Waste Framework Directive</p> <p>National Waste Strategy 2007</p> <p>PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management</p>

⁷ A full list of applicable plans and policies is included in Appendix A

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
	production and only as a last resort to send waste to landfill. Warwickshire must ensure that national and regional recycling and other landfill diversion targets are met whilst moving towards a Zero Waste Economy.		2011	RSDF and SA Objectives Waste Hierarchy
Perception and Image	Many areas within Warwickshire have a positive image which capitalise on the historic and natural resources within the County and which attract people to live in and visit in the county. There is a need to improve this positive perception and image throughout the County to areas which are less attractive.	Protection of Environmental Resources	Warwickshire has a significant historic and nature conservation resource. Waste practices have the potential to affect this resource. With appropriate management, it is possible to ensure that these practices do not have an adversely affect the image of the County.	Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation PPS 5 Planning for the Historic Environment
Population (Growth)	There has been a marked increase in population within the county in recent years. This creates added pressures on resources and need for enhanced public services.	Sustainable Waste Management	There is a need for effective waste facilities to support an increase in population within Warwickshire. Population growth areas must be considered in developing future waste facilities to ensure that future waste capacity is appropriately predicted.	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management RSDF and SA Objectives Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
Inequality and Deprivation	Data suggests that there is a wide variation in deprivation across the county. Access to employment (particularly in terms of public transport provision) could be a factor limiting economic growth and limiting opportunities. Here is not just a north south divide - there are pockets of deprivation even in prosperous districts. Lack of access to natural green space is a form of deprivation and affects rural and urban areas alike.	Sustainable Waste Management Site Decommissioning and Restoration Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement	In delivering sustainable waste management practices due consideration is to be given to location, scale and access of facilities in relation to the settlement pattern. This may have a bearing on employment opportunities. Effective planning of waste management processes will enhance access to employment opportunities and potentially create a range of opportunities in a range of social sectors. Access to green space is important and can be addressed in the District and Borough Green Infrastructure Studies. The Waste Core Strategy has the potential to impact directly or indirectly on strategic local green space provision and thus have adverse impacts on deprivation if not considered from the outset	Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy Green Infrastructure Studies.
Access to Services	Service delivery is affected by location. Warwickshire is a relatively large county with a large rural population especially in the south. Many people are reliant on public services which are currently being cut back due to the economic situation. This may exclude some people from accessing vital services.	Sustainable Waste Management	There is need to ensure that people's chances and opportunities are not limited by not being able to access services. The WCS must ensure that waste management services are accessible to all and that there is a good geographical spread of municipal facilities and waste collections.	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy RSDF and SA Objectives Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data
Housing Provision	In common with many areas there is an issue with the shortage of affordable and	Sustainable Waste Management Waste Management Location	The WCS must ensure that it caters for all the population in terms of sustainable waste management facilities are located in the right	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
	appropriate housing for the county's increasing population. Some of this is concentrated in the more prosperous districts in Warwick and Stratford.	Options Municipal waste management	place. New housing developments must be monitored to ensure that where there are new waste arisings these are not remote from waste facilities.	PPS3 Housing Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy Warwickshire Municipal Waste Strategy
Health	Warwickshire has an increasingly elderly population which will require more resources to be given to healthcare in the future. Access to healthcare and education to lead more healthy lifestyles are issues that need to be addressed. Access to green spaces can help in improving mental health of the population.	Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Hazardous Waste Management Site Decommissioning and Restoration	Waste must be managed safely and with the necessary environmental protection policies in place to ensure that there are no health issues caused by the location waste facilities or from transporting waste around the county. Access to natural green spaces is one of the ways that people can gain health benefits provided by the natural environment and so the Waste Development Framework needs to consider the impact of their policies on such provision and the subsequent effects this could for Health and wellbeing.	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control
Crime	Incidences of crime across the County are relatively low although there are areas of crime concentrated particularly in some of the urban centres of the county.	Waste Management Location Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	The location of waste management locations has a significant bearing on a facility becoming a target for criminal behaviour. In addition, the treatment and disposal options provided i.e. small scale recycling facilities versus large centralised facilities also affect the extent to which security measures may be implemented	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data
Transport and Movement	There are marked variations in accessibility and mobility within Warwickshire, particularly in terms of public	Transport Infrastructure	In developing an appropriate solution to waste management planning within Warwickshire, an effective transport infrastructure plays a fundamental role. The transportation and	Warwickshire County Council's Local Transport Plan (LTP2) Planning Policy Guidance

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
	transport provision. There is an identified need to provide better linkages between urban and rural communities as well as access to employment opportunities. There is a need to ensure highway especially for pedestrians and cyclists in regard to waste transport especially		management of hazardous waste materials in particular has a potentially significant effect on preserving environmental quality. Moreover, the availability of appropriate treatment and disposal facilities in close proximity to the source of waste production will have a potentially positive effect upon transportation and mobility. With fewer household waste sites in the county there will pressure on roads around the sites which remain.	Note (PPG)13 Transport Environmental Protection (Duty of Care) Regulations 1991
Economic Activity	There are relatively high levels of economic activity associated with tourism and knowledge based industries while there is a relatively low dependency on state benefits	Waste Management Location Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities	The delivery of a waste treatment operations will create a demand for employment thus stimulating economic activity. In addition, appropriately managed facilities are likely to have a lesser detrimental effect on natural and built resources within the County which support tourism	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth
Economic Structure	There is a mix of economic growth in new sectors. As a consequence there is a wide variation in skill and productivity across the County. Impacts to the natural environment can have economic consequences and so that the safeguarding and enhancement where possible	Sustainable Waste Management Waste Management Location Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities	The delivery of sustainable new waste management facilities will provide opportunities to ensure local employment provision can be used. The location and scale of facilities will have a bearing on this economic activity. Good waste management practices will help towards the goals of developing a low carbon economy. The Natural Environment White Paper identifies that the natural environment has an	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
	of natural assets, in moving towards a green economy can help play a part in encouraging economic activity and investment in the county.		important economic function in terms of the resources and the ecosystem systems services it provides. In assessing the effects of the Waste Development Framework on Economic Activity, the economic implications of natural environment degradation and loss is also taken into account as well as the potential for improvements to natural assets.	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	Entrepreneurship and Innovation is vital for the success of the local economy. There is evidence of entrepreneurship and new business start-ups mainly linked to urban centres of the county. Educational and research centres support entrepreneurship	Sustainable Waste Management Waste Management Location Options	It is possible that the delivery of new waste management technologies will assist in stimulating innovative technology and entrepreneurship in the waste sector.	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth
Education and Skills	Educational attainment is relatively high within the County, with few adults having limited education or skills and with above average performance by pupils at GCSE level. There is a generally high level of aspiration across the County.	Delivering Sustainable Waste Management	In delivering sustainable waste practices there is a need to ensure that the community are enfranchised throughout site feasibility, design and delivery. Education plays a significant role in ensuring the community and key stakeholders are able to provide informed comment on new facilities and contribute to recovery and recycling targets at the local level	PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth
Unemployment and	Only Nuneaton and Bedworth has a claimant count higher	Waste Management Location	New waste facilities can help to provide local employment. Waste management is a growth	PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
Worklessness.	than the average for England and Wales (3.6%) – 2010. Warwickshire has traditionally had low unemployment but the downturn which began in 2008 is starting to push the figures higher.	Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities	area and will continue to provide new employment opportunities especially as new technologies are developed.	Growth
Community Engagement	Social inclusion is not as good as it could be in Warwickshire; 25% of people feel they can't influence the decision making process.	Waste management location options Scale of waste management facilities Utilisation of existing sites for the provision of new facilities Protection of environmental resources Transport Infrastructure Site decommissioning and restoration	The WCS must enable people to participate in decision making. The framework by which this can be achieved is set out in the SCI. This will help influence the strategy and policies within the Waste Core Strategy.	PPS1 Planning for Sustainable Development Warwickshire Waste Core Strategy Statement of Community Involvement Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report
Climate Change and Flood Risk	There is a national need to consider the impact of climate change and manage the risk of flooding. Parts of the County are within flood risk areas and the region has a part to play in achieving regional and national targets relating to reducing the impact of climate	Waste Management Location Options Sustainable Waste Management Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement	It is important that future waste processes are planned and safeguarded from the potential effects of climate change. Delivering sustainable waste management practices, will in their own right, reduce potential effects on climate change e.g. through reduced dependency on transportation	PPS25 Development and Flood Risk PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes ⁷
	change			
Protection of Natural Resources - air, groundwater and soil	<p>Natural resources must be protected: there are numerous ways of doing this eg through AQMA's in terms of air quality and Groundwater Protection Zones in the case of ground water. groundwater is vulnerable to contamination and is difficult to clean. Nitrate, pesticides, solvents and other chemicals can get into groundwater from surface water and soils.</p> <p>Soils need to be protected from contamination on waste sites. Planning Conditions can ensure effective control.</p>	<p>Protection of Environmental Resources</p> <p>Waste Management Location Options</p> <p>Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Transport Infrastructure</p> <p>Site decommissioning and restoration</p>	<p>Delivering sustainable waste management practices should ensure effective control over these issues.</p> <p>Over-use of groundwater depletes the public water supply, Many rivers and wildlife also depend heavily on groundwater and may be harmed, or lost, if groundwater levels become too low. Thirty-five per cent of groundwater bodies are classified as at 'poor quantitative status' under the EU Water Framework Directive because of Abstraction pressures.</p>	<p>EU Water Framework Directive</p> <p>PPS1 Planning for Sustainable Development</p> <p>PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control</p>
Energy Production and Use	Without sustainable waste development in accordance with the waste hierarchy there would be increased carbon emissions in to the atmosphere.	<p>Protection of Environmental Resources</p> <p>Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Waste Management Location Options</p>	Moving waste up the waste hierarchy will ensure that scarce resources are re-used and recycled rather than sent to landfill. Energy from Waste can also generate power whilst at the same time disposing of waste	<p>PPS1 Planning for Sustainable Development and Supplement.</p> <p>PPS 22 Renewable Energy</p> <p>PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control</p> <p>PPS 10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management</p>

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for WDF	Reason	Source / Guidance Includes⁷
				Draft NPPF
Historic Environment	Warwickshire's historic natural and built environment attracts tourists and people to come and live and work in the county.	Protection of Environmental Resources	Warwickshire has a significant historic and nature conservation resource. Waste development could potentially affect this resource. Protection of the resource through the development management policies in the Waste Core Strategy is therefore required.	PPS 5 Planning for the Historic Environment Draft NPPF
Biodiversity	There is a requirement to protect sites and species of national, regional and local importance and minimise the loss of biodiversity, including that biodiversity which is not statutorily protected, within the County. In particular, the contribution that the extensive rural areas make to biodiversity in Warwickshire is valued within the County. In addition there is a general need to cover a complete ecological network within the county based on designated sites and areas/ corridors to link them.	Protection of Environmental Resources Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices Waste Management Location Options	Waste facilities have the potential to affect biodiversity resources due to the scale of the footprint and the nature of the processes involved. Delivering sustainable waste management practices should inherently consider the implications for biodiversity assets and resources. Warwickshire is already working to these ends with Warwickshire Wildlife Trust's Living Landscapes projects, the proposed Nature Improvement Area, biodiversity opportunity mapping and the sub-regional green infrastructure study. It is therefore important that this sustainability issue considers the wider measures needed to achieve effective and sustainable nature conservation and include this within the Appraisal process for the Warwickshire Waste Development Framework.	Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 PPS 7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation

6.3 Summary and Conclusions

Stages A1 and A2 have sought to provide a robust information source in respect of baseline social, environmental and economic characteristics within Warwickshire. The information is of significant value in ensuring that the SA Framework Objectives and Indicators developed under SA Stage A4 are pertinent to the WDF and the prevailing conditions within the County.

7 Sustainability Appraisal Framework

7.1 Purpose and Overview

The SA Framework provides the tool for considering, assessing and comparing the sustainability effects of the WDF. The SA Framework is made up of a series of SA Objectives and Decision Making Criteria (DMC), which have been developed specifically for Warwickshire. These are supported by a range of indicators and targets. Through a series of appraisal procedures a given LDD can be compared or tested against the SA Objectives and DMC, and potential effects predicted and assessed. To aid the appraisal process and ensure all the requirements of the SEA Directive are met, a series of matrices have been developed. These provide a structure for completing and documenting the process, and correspond to different stages of the appraisal process.

The SEA Directive does not specifically require the adoption of objectives or indicators, but they are widely used in SA studies because they are recognised as being useful in determining the environmental, social and economic performance associated with a proposed plan or programme. Similarly, objectives and indicators are widely adopted in the SA process. The Planning Advisory Service (PAS) Plan Making Manual which incorporates the original ODPM guidance on SEA, suggests that objectives can be both qualitative and quantitative, although our experience would suggest that, by its very nature, SA objectives should focus on broad aspirations rather than high resolution, numerical targets unless these can be readily monitored and reported during the life of the plan. SA objectives may appropriately be drawn from objectives in relevant policies and plans, or from a review of baseline information and environmental issues within the SA subject area.

7.2 Development of SA Objectives

The objectives have been developed from various sources, including general Planning Advisory Service (PAS) guidance (formerly ODPM Guidance) County-specific waste management scenarios reports, and a literature review of similar frameworks and appraisals as well as statutory consultations. The objectives have therefore been tailored and supplemented to reflect the particular needs and characteristics of the emerging waste development framework in Warwickshire, while also being guided by generic good practice procedures and professional judgement, as illustrated in Figure 7.1.

7.2.1 Cross boundary Issues

It is recognised that Warwickshire is interlinked socially, economically, environmentally and physically to adjacent areas. As such, it has been recognised that cross boundary issues are important, and need to be considered in the SA process. It has also been acknowledged that the representation of such complex issues may be problematic in respect of baseline

data collation. In addition, there are limits to the influence of the WDF in respect of potentially national transboundary issues. As a consequence, the SA Framework has been developed to reflect the regional challenges and opportunities within Warwickshire. Whilst recognising the need for flexibility in objectives and indicators to allow a consideration of issues which may lie beyond Warwickshire's administrative boundaries wider implications than solely within the County boundary and the impact on these projects/initiatives will need to be considered. For example, biodiversity opportunity mapping, River Corridor Strategies, and the sub-regional GI study all have linkages with surrounding administrations and loss of sites and features that contribute towards these aims could have greater impacts than in Warwickshire alone. Furthermore, it is important to assess cumulative effects of the Waste Development Framework policies especially on features such as river corridors that cross many administration boundaries.

7.3 Refining the SA Framework for Different LDDs

The current SA Framework provides SA Objectives and DMC for Warwickshire as a whole. For certain more localised, or specific LDDs, such as SPDs, more relevant DMCs, indicators and targets may need to be developed building on those in the overall SA Framework.

7.4 Testing Compatibility of SEA Objectives

The SEA Directive: Guidance for Planning Authorities and ODPM Guidance on Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents advises that it may be useful to test the internal compatibility of the SA Objectives to tensions between objectives, which may not be resolved.

Table 7.1 adopts the recommended approach for such compatibility testing. The compatibility assessment aims to clarify where tensions exist to allow subsequent decisions to be appropriately informed and to provide a platform for the consideration of mitigation or alternatives. The SA objectives have been determined under Stage A4 (see Appendix D for the development of the SA Objectives) and are as follows:

1. To conserve and enhance biodiversity;
2. To protect and improve water quality and resources;
3. To avoid, reduce and manage flood risk;
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health;
5. To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment
6. To preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings;
7. To protect soil resources;
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation;
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets;
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources;
11. To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy;
12. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment;
13. To Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities;
14. To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire;
15. To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.
16. To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space

The Waste Core Strategy Objectives are now tested against the Sustainability Appraisal objectives. These were formulated at the Emerging Spatial Options stage. The objectives set out how we intend to implement

the principles of the waste hierarchy in delivering sustainable waste management infrastructure in the county over the next 15 years. The issues to which the objectives refer are discussed in some detail throughout the document and reflected in the waste management policies which are set out in the Strategy and Policy

1. To deliver sustainable waste management development by managing waste as a resource and by moving it up the waste hierarchy.
2. To enable the provision of waste management infrastructure to meet an identified need and ensure that the county has equivalent self sufficiency in waste management, recognising that specialisation and economies of scale within the waste management industry will require cross boundary movements of waste.
3. To ensure that new waste developments are located in the most sustainable and accessible locations, proximate to waste arisings and use the most sustainable transport mode.
4. To engage and empower communities in the waste planning process, ensuring that people recognise the contribution that the waste management industry makes to creating sustainable communities through waste reduction, re-use and recovering value from waste, whilst also contributing to the local economy.
5. To protect human health and amenity from any adverse effects of waste management development.
6. To conserve and enhance the natural, built, cultural and historic environment and avoid or mitigate potential adverse effects associated with the provision of waste management infrastructure.
7. To safeguard suitably located and permanent existing waste management sites from non waste developments.
8. To encourage high quality sustainable design of waste management facilities, to minimise and mitigate against the impact of waste activities on climate change, flooding and water quality.

When cross tested for compatibility it is demonstrated that there is a high degree of compatibility and no major areas of conflict between the two sets of objectives.

Table 7.1: Compatibility Matrix for SEA Objectives

SA Objectives	Plan Objectives							
	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5	Objective 6	Objective 7	Objective 8
Objective 1	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	-
Objective 2	-	-	-	?	+	+	-	+
Objective 3	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	+
Objective 4	-	-	+	-	+	?	-	+
Objective 5	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	+
Objective 6	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	+
Objective 7	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	+
Objective 8	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	+

Objective 9	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
Objective 10	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+
Objective 11	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	+
Objective 12	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-
Objective 13	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-
Objective 14	?	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
Objective 15	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-
Objective 16	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	+

Key

+	Compatible
×	Incompatible
-	Not related
?	Uncertain link

7.5 Incorporation of Key Links

The new planning system previously required the WDF to be linked with the Strategic Plan for Warwickshire. An exercise was undertaken to identify the key objectives referred to within the Strategic Plan (2002 - 2005), and compare these against the proposed SA Objectives. In addition to the Strategic Plan, the key objectives of the Local Transport Plan SEA and objectives of the Regional Sustainable Development Framework (RSDF) were also identified and compared against the proposed SA objectives. This is summarised in Appendix E1.

At that time no further potential SA objectives were identified. However since then some of the objectives have been changed slightly and others added based on a review of the baseline conditions in 2012 prior to the consultation on the revised Scoping Report.

7.6 Objectives and Decision Making Criteria (DMC)

7.6.1 Development

As well as integration of the Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy - A Sustainable Community Strategy for Warwickshire 2006-2009, the Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report, the Warwickshire Quality of Life Survey and the Warwickshire Local Transport Plan, there were a number of other key starting points for developing SA Objectives and DMC. These are outlined below:

SEA Requirements - It is essential that the SA Framework includes the topics required by the SEA Directive. These are:

'the likely significant effects on the environment including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors.' EU Directive 2001/42/EC (Annex 1)

These aspects therefore form the starting point for the SA Framework.

UK Sustainable Development Objectives – The UK Government has recently revised its Sustainable Development Strategy and produced *Securing the Future*, 2005. In this it revised its core objectives. The SA Framework should support and incorporate these.

Established Objectives and Locally Relevant Issues and Parameters - The sustainability objectives and DMC must incorporate objectives of key existing plans, policies and programmes and be relevant to Warwickshire. The findings of the relevant plans, policies and programmes review, baseline review and identification of key issues outlined in Sections 3 and 4, therefore formed one of the core foundations for developing SA Objectives and DMC.

Decision making criteria have been developed to illustrate preferred outcomes from the implementation of the objectives. Key indicators have also been suggested to provide a means of monitoring and measuring the performance of the objectives. See Appendix E2.

7.7 Indicators and Targets

7.7.1 Development

Indicators and targets are developed for each SA Objective. These enable the baseline situation to be assessed and easily updated.

When selecting indicators and targets a number of issues were taken into consideration:

- Indicators had to be measurable and useful;
- A wide range of indicators are already collected in Warwickshire and nationally, and it was considered important to align indicators with these as far as possible;
- While it is preferable that the selection of indicators has available data it is important that data does not dictate what is measured. Therefore indicators which are new or are known to be problematic in relation to data collection have at times been included (where no alternative indicators are available) and gaps should be left in the baseline until data either becomes available or new methods for collecting such data have been established; and
- In order to make the best use out of these indicators and time spent collecting data, consideration was given to the ability to utilise the indicators for monitoring sustainability impacts of LDDs (Stage E) as well as for WDF monitoring.

Core sources of indicators were:

- Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities (ODPM) November 2005;
- A Strategic Plan for Warwickshire 2002 - 2005;
- Local Futures;
- Borough and District Housing Strategies;
- Warwickshire County Council: Quality of Life in Warwickshire: 20010 / 2011
- Sustainable Development Indicators in Your Pocket 2005, National Statistics; and
- Census (2001).
- Warwickshire Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2010

7.7.2 Proposed Indicators and Targets

The proposed indicators and targets and their source are contained in Appendix E2 and summarises suggested objectives and primary indicators for the application of SA to both frameworks. The objectives have been arranged broadly into 'environmental', 'social',

and 'economics and innovation' categories. ODPM guidance stresses that the responsible authority may adapt and amend objectives presented in the national guidance note to take account of particular conditions within a plan area. For example, it would seem appropriate for the MDF to provide more objectives relating to soil and water resources, mineral reserves and noise and air pollution control. Additionally, more detailed objectives can be developed where the resolution of the available data and existing monitoring systems.

7.8 Matrices for Appraisal

7.8.1 Development

A series of Matrices have been developed to guide the SA process. In developing these it was important to ensure they considered the scope and requirements of an appraisal.

This included the following key aspects:

Stages of Appraisal

The SA Framework has to be able to be applicable to all stages of the appraisal process. The key stages of the appraisal as outlined in the SA Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005 are known as Stage B and include:

Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects:

- B1: Testing the DPD objectives against the SA framework;
- B2: Developing the DPD options;
- B3: Predicting the effects of the DPD;
- B4: Evaluating the effects of the DPD;
- B5: Considering ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects; and
- B6: Proposing measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the DPDs.
-

Requirements of SEA

The appraisal process also has to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive. These include:

"the likely significant effects.... These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects" (Annex I (f) and footnote)

"the measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme..." (Annex I (g))

7.8.2 Proposed Matrices for Appraisal

A series of Matrices have been developed for Stage B of the appraisal.

- Matrix 1 Testing SA Objectives Against Plan Objectives;
- Matrix 2 Predicting and Assessing the Impacts of Options;
- Matrix 3 Predicting and Assessing the Impacts of a Preferred Option (Draft Policy); and
- Matrix 4 Assessing Secondary Cumulative and Synergistic impacts of a Whole Plan.

Each matrix guides the process for:

- Predicting and assessing the effects including cumulative and synergistic (not relevant for Matrix 1);
- Identifying mitigation and enhancement opportunities; and
- Drawing conclusions on the option, policy or plan.

The Matrices have been developed in spreadsheet format to enable flexibility and ease of use, and enable any quantitative aspects of the appraisals to be automated. Copies of the Matrices for Appraisal are contained in Appendix F.

8 Next Steps

8.1 Overview

There are a number of stages required to complete the SA process for the WDF and the proposals are outlined below. They are in line with current PAS guidance through the Plan Making Manual which incorporates the original SEA Guidance produced by the ODPM in 2005. Proposals include completing Stage A and undertaking all the tasks required in Stages B to E. It will be essential that individual plan development programmes incorporate enough time to complete the SA.

For the MWDF the following appraisal stages must be completed.

8.2 Completing Stage A: Consulting on and Amending the Scoping Report

This Scoping Report provides the background and context for the Sustainability Appraisal for the Waste Development Framework as a whole and is subject to a 5 week consultation period. The revised Scoping Report is taking place in January 2012. It should include consultation with the three SEA Consultation Bodies (English Heritage, Natural England and the Environment Agency) and other stakeholders with social, environmental and economic responsibilities or interests. In Warwickshire the Scoping Report will also be made available to other key stakeholders. Following consultation, stakeholder feedback may result in the need to make changes to the SA Framework.

8.3 Stakeholder Involvement

Stakeholder involvement has been integral to the production of this SA Scoping Report. The consultation was targeted at the three main statutory Consultees (Environment Agency, Natural England and English Heritage) as well as over 1100 consultees, which are on the WCC's Waste Core Strategy database.

The identification and engagement of key stakeholders is considered to be critical to support the development of strategic policy and plans, whilst opportunities for wider community involvement are considered important to ensure the process remains open and inclusive.

See Appendix C for a full list of those to be targeted for consultation. In addition WCC will also be involving individuals from industry, the voluntary sector, environmental groups, business and the general public including "hard to reach groups".

8.4 Stage B: Appraising the Effects of the Plan (Options, Preferred Options (Draft Policies) and Draft Plan)

8.4.1 Purpose

This stage of the SA process is where the significant effects of the plan as defined by the SEA Directive, and mitigation and enhancement opportunities are identified. However, it is important to note the SA informs decision making but will not make decisions. In the case of the Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005:

"It is not the role of the SA to determine the option(s) to be chosen as the basis for the preferred options and the draft plan. This is the role of those who have to decide which strategy is appropriate. The role of the SA is to assist with the identification of the appropriate options, by highlighting the sustainability implications of each, and by putting forward recommendations for improvement." Appendix 11 of Sustainability Appraisal of

RSS and LDD - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities
November 2005.

8.4.2 Key Tasks

The Appraisal Process includes the following tasks in accordance with SEA requirements:

- Test the plan objectives against the sustainability objectives;
- Predict and assess the effects of different issues and options;
- Predict and assess the effects of the preferred options (draft policies);
- Assess the effects of the draft plan as whole (cumulative and synergistic impacts); and
- Identify mitigation and enhancement opportunities in order to improve the sustainability impact of the draft plan

As outlined in Section 7 Appraisal Matrices have been developed to guide and document this process and are contained in Appendix E.

8.4.3 Variations for Appraising Different LDDs

DPDs

The process for appraising all DPDs should include all aspects of the appraisal process Stages A-E using the SA framework (matrices) accordingly.

SPDs

SPDs form part of the planning framework for the area. Though not part of the statutory development plan, SPDs may cover a range of issues, both thematic and site specific, which provide further details of policies in a DPD. However, they cannot be used to allocate land. They may take the form of design guides, area development briefs, or issue-based documents that supplement policies in a DPD.

Although some SPDs will not be deemed to have significant environmental impacts and therefore are not subject to SEA Regulations under the 2004 Act, Section 19 of The Act requires an authority to produce a SA Report for all LDDs, including SPDs, regardless of whether there are likely to be any significant effects.

The ODPM SA Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005 recognises that the different forms of SPD that may be prepared will necessitate a relatively flexible approach to SA to ensure that it is appropriate and relevant. When producing the SA on SPDs, SA material from a RSS revision, DPD or SPD can be used, particularly for Stage A of the process.

"The SA of the SPD of a saved plan will however need to set out the likely significant social, environmental and economic effects of the DPD policy or that saved policy it is helping to implement. This will provide the baseline against which the effects of the SPD itself can be considered. However, it is not necessary for a SA of a SPD to document the significant effects of the DPD or saved plan as a whole or of alternatives to the DPD policy or saved policy. These should have already been considered during preparation of the DPD and may have been considered during preparation of a saved plan. This is advised to be undertaken at Stage B of the SA process. This section covers the entire SA preparation process through each stage for those authorities that may be preparing their first SA." ODPM SA Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005

Where a saved plan has not undergone SA:

'Where the SPD supplements a DPD or saved plan policy or policies which have not been subject to SA, the authority will need to carry out a SA of that policy. This will establish the baseline against which the effects of the SPD can be compared. However, it is not necessary for a SA of a SPD to document the significant effects of the saved plan as a whole or of alternatives to the saved policy or policies'.

Therefore at this stage, the proposed process for Stage B is:

- When appraising a SPD based on a DPD, that has already been subjected to SA, then an appraisal should be completed on the SPD as a whole, comparing 'SPD' or 'no SPD'. Matrix 3 can be used for these; and
- When appraising an SPD whose policies have not undergone an SA then the SPD must undergo a full SA. However during the options appraisal, for simple SPDs only the impacts of 'SPD policy' or 'no SPD policy' must be appraised, while for more complex SPDs more alternatives must be considered. In both cases Matrix 2 can be used. Preferred options (draft policies) and the plan as a whole should also be appraised, using Matrix 3 and Matrix 4.

8.4.4 Developing Monitoring Systems

The SEA Directive requires the impacts of a plan on sustainability to be monitored and it is an important ongoing element of the SA process. It can test predicted effects, help ensure the SA Objectives are being achieved (although it is acknowledged that there will be many factors that influence this) and help ensure unforeseen issues are identified so they can be mitigated where possible. As each LDD is appraised its monitoring needs should be identified.

The indicators and targets produced for the SA Framework could form a sensible basis for developing a monitoring system as:

- Data for each of the indicators needs to be collected anyway to keep the baseline up to date;
- They have already been aligned as far as possible with other Warwickshire data collection systems; and
- It has been recommended that all LDD indicators align themselves to these.

Appendix 14 of the ODPM SA Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005 provides a guide to developing monitoring systems. Each SA Report should make recommendations for the monitoring process.

8.5 Stage C: Documenting the Appraisal Process & Preparing SA Report

8.5.1 Documenting the Preferred Options and Whole Plan Appraisal

A Draft SA Report must be produced to sit alongside the consultation of the draft LDD. It should detail the SA process and the findings of the options and preferred options (draft policies) appraisals and will need to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive for an Environmental Report, and clearly demonstrate how the SEA requirements have been met. The SA Report will initially be produced in draft and consulted on.

At this stage it is proposed that SA Report follows the format contained in the ODPM SA Guidance 2005. This is outlined in Table 8.1.

8.6 Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan and the SA Report

8.6.1 Consultation Process

The Draft SA Report should be consulted on alongside a draft LDD. This should include the four SEA Consultation Bodies, the public and other relevant bodies and stakeholders with social, environmental and economic responsibilities or interests. Before consultation proceeds the latest ODPM Guidance should be checked to ensure it is in line with this.

8.6.2 Appraising Significant Changes and Amending the SA Report

If significant changes are made to the preferred options following consultation, an SA will be required on these changes. The SA Report will need to be amended to reflect changes.

Similarly if there are any changes to the monitoring proposals these will also need to be amended.

8.6.3 Independent Examination

Once the LDD is finalised the final SA Report should be submitted to the Secretary of State for Independent Examination. Further information on this is contained in the ODPM SA Guidance 2005.

8.7 Stage E: Monitoring the Implementation of the Plan

8.7.1 Implementing the Monitoring Systems

The monitoring systems developed in Stage B and consulted on in Stage D should be implemented.

8.7.2 Responding to Adverse or Unexpected Effects

If monitoring reveals adverse or unexpected effects then actions should be taken to address these. These could include actions by Warwickshire County Council or other bodies and may include:

- Reviewing policies;
- Changing the way policies are implemented; or
- Changing other plans and programmes to compensate for the LDD.

Recommendations for dealing with adverse or unexpected effects should be included in the SA Report.

Table 8.1 Proposed Format for SA Report (Source ODPM SA Guidance, 2005)

Example structure and contents of the Sustainability Report	
Structure of Report	Information to Include:
Components making up the Environmental Report	Table sign-posting the components of the SA Report which make up the Environmental Report for the purposes of the SEA Directive
1. Summary and outcomes	1.1. Non-technical summary 1.2. A statement of the likely significant effects of the plan 1.3. Statement on the difference the process has made to date 1.4. How to comment on the report
2. Appraisal Methodology	2.1. Approach adopted to the SA 2.2. When the SA was carried out

Example structure and contents of the Sustainability Report	
Structure of Report	Information to Include:
	2.3. Who carried out the SA 2.4. Who was consulted, when and how 2.5. Difficulties encountered in compiling information or carrying out the assessment.
3. Background	3.1. Purpose of the SA and the SA Report 3.2. Plan objectives and outline of contents 3.3. Compliance with the SEA Directive/Regulations
4. Sustainability objectives, baseline and context	4.1. Links to other policies, plans and programmes and sustainability objectives and how these have been taken into account 4.2. Description of the social, environmental and economic baseline characteristics and the predicted future baseline 4.3. Main social, environmental and economic issues and problems identified 4.4. Limitations of the information, assumptions made etc. 4.5. The SA framework, including objectives, targets and indicators
5. Plan issues and options	5.1. Main strategic options considered and how they were identified 5.2. Comparison of the social, environmental and economic effects of the options 5.3. How social, environmental and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options 5.4. Other options considered, and why these were rejected 5.5. Any proposed mitigation measures
6. Plan policies	6.1. Significant social, environmental and economic effects of the preferred policies 6.2. How social, environmental and economic problems were considered in developing the policies and proposals 6.3. Proposed mitigation measures 6.4. Uncertainties and risks
7. Implementation	7.1. Links to other tiers of plans and programmes and the project level (EIA, design guidance etc.) 7.2. Proposals for monitoring

9 Summary

This Scoping Report defines the work proposed for the SA of Warwickshire County Council's WDF. It is intended to provide baseline information; initial identification of key issues and to set the framework for enabling sustainability appraisal. The report contains a review of international, national, regional, sub regional and Warwickshire plans, policies and programmes, a description of the current baseline for Warwickshire and identification of the County's key sustainability issues and sets out a general SA Framework for Warwickshire. This latter item includes SA Objectives, Decision Making Criteria, indicators and targets and Appraisal Matrices.

Consultees are invited to comment on the proposed approach to the SA described within this report. It is intended that comments from the Environment Agency, Natural England and English Heritage are incorporated within evolving plan-making process.

There are a number of stages required to complete the SA process for the WDF and this report details the next stages in the process. These include completing Stage B to guide option development for the plan and undertaking all the tasks required under Stages C to E.

APPENDIX A

Stage A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
<i>International Legislation</i>			
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP)	<p>ESDP considers that there are strong links and impacts from urban development and spatial organisation on sustainable development, as well as on environmental quality, energy consumption, mobility, health and quality of life.</p> <p>The ESDP put forward a three spatial policy guidelines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a balanced and polycentric urban system and a new urban-rural relationship; • Securing parity of access to infrastructure and knowledge; and • Sustainable development, prudent management and production of nature and cultural heritage. 	<p>The ESDP does not contain target. It sets a number of guiding principles:</p> <p>Policies and decision with implications for spatial development must not have negative impacts on sustainable development;</p> <p>Spatial planning should balance public interest between the objectives of social cohesion and sustainability and need of competitiveness and market imperatives;</p> <p>Conservation of the rich diversity of European territory is paramount; and</p> <p>Spatial planning should be a tool for combating local and global climate change.</p>	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to SA Objective 5.
European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)	<p>The ESDS focuses on four key-priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limiting climate change and increasing the use of clean energy; • Addressing threats to public health; • Managing natural resources more responsibly; and • Improving the transport system and land use 	<p>The ESDS sets a number of headline indicators to meet its priorities. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy; • Address threats to public health; • Manage natural resources more responsibly; and • Improve the transport system and land-use management. 	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to Objectives 4, 5, 6, 9, 10.
EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (Directive 92/43/EC) 1992	<p>The aim of the Habitats Directive is to create a coherent European ecological network known as Natura 2000. This network will consist of a series of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) which will protect habitats and species of Community interest. In order to meet obligations to avoid deterioration to Natura 2000 sites, bodies are required to review those consents, permissions or authorisations which may affect the integrity of these sites. The Directive introduces, for the first time for protected areas, the precautionary principle; that is that projects can only be permitted having ascertained no adverse effect on the integrity of the site. Projects may still be permitted if there are</p>	<p>Concerns flora, fauna and natural habitats of EU importance. Seeks to establish a framework of protected areas, and ensure biodiversity.</p> <p>Plan policies should support the objectives of the directives.</p> <p>Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework.</p>	Plan policies should support the objectives of the Directive. Strong links with SA Objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	no alternatives, and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In such cases compensation measures will be necessary to ensure the overall integrity of network of sites...		
European Biodiversity Strategy	<p>Aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biodiversity at the source. A range of objectives is identified under four themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; • Sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources; • Research, identification and monitoring of information; and • Education, training and awareness. 	<p>Measures are required to ensure that use of natural resources is sustainable</p> <p>No specific targets identified.</p> <p>No direct implications.</p> <p>Key European Context.</p>	<p>No direct implications.</p> <p>Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 12.</p>
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change - 1999	<p>The Kyoto Protocol is a global agreement on the reduction of the main greenhouse gas emissions that are linked to climate change and global warming. The original meeting took place in Kyoto, Japan in 1997, when 110 governments agreed that industrialised countries should cut their greenhouse gas emissions by an average of 5.2% from the 1990 level by the year 2008-2012. The Kyoto Agreement will only become legally binding when the industrialised nations accounting for 55% of the carbon dioxide emissions ratify the agreement. The protocol has been ratified (authorised) by 118 countries to date, including 32 industrialised countries representing 44.2% of 1990 emissions.</p>	Greenhouse gas emission targets at a national level.	<p>Mainly relevant at a national and regional scale. Links in to SA Objective 9.</p>
Nagoya Commitment (UN Convention on Biodiversity (CBD) - 2010	<p>The aim is to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2020 and work towards a target of preserving at least 17% of natural assets within protected areas</p>	<p>Measures for all habitat loss/ gain in the county monitored through the AMR.</p>	<p>Particularly relevant at national and regional scale. Can be applied to local scale and measured via the AMR. Links to SA Objectives 1 and 16</p>
EC Birds Directive	<p>Provide for the protection, management and control of all species of naturally occurring wild birds in the European territory of Member States.</p> <p>Requires measures to preserve a sufficient diversity of habitats for all species of wild birds. To conserve the habitat of certain particularly rare species and of migratory species.</p>	<p>Conservation of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies.</p> <p>Seeks to establish a framework of protection and ensure biodiversity.</p> <p>Targets are set by the Member States at national,</p>	<p>Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Strong links with SA Objective 1.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		regional and a local level.	
EC Habitats Directive 2010	Promote maintenance of biodiversity, taking account of economic, social, cultural and regional requirements, this Directive makes a contribution to the general objective of sustainable development; whereas the maintenance of such biodiversity may in certain cases require the maintenance, or indeed the encouragement of human activities;	Targets are set by the Member States at national, regional and a local level.	Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Take measures to maintain or restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status. Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 4.
Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 2011	The overarching objective by 2020 will be "To halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks, with more and better places for nature for the benefit of wildlife and people".	<p>A set of four high level outcomes have been developed to achieve this overarching objective. These are as follows:</p> <p>Outcome 1 : Habitats and ecosystems on land. By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained and enhanced, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver more resilient and coherent ecological networks, healthy and well-functioning ecosystems, which deliver multiple benefits for wildlife and people.</p> <p>Outcome 2: Marine habitats, ecosystems and fisheries. By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver good environmental status and our vision of clean, healthy, safe productive and biologically diverse oceans and seas.</p> <p>Outcome 3: Species. By 2020, there will be an overall improvement in the status of wildlife and will have prevented further human-induced extinctions of known threatened species.</p> <p>Outcome 4: People. By 2020, significantly more people will be engaged in biodiversity issues, aware of its value and taking positive action.</p> <p>These outcomes will be delivered through action in four</p>	The main links here are to SA objectives, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		areas:	
Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice, Securing the value of Nature	<p>Sets out the Governments ambitions to protect and improve the natural environment, work towards recognising the economic benefits of the natural environment by creating a green economy, reconnecting people with nature, demonstrating international leadership in protecting and enhancing natural assets globally and promoting socially and environmental sustainable growth.</p> <p>Alongside the White Paper, the Government has published its response to the Lawton Review. The Review, <i>Making Space for Nature</i>, found that nature in England is highly fragmented and unable to respond effectively to new pressures, such as climate and population change. The Government's response reflects evidence in the National Ecosystem Assessment, and builds on outcomes of the Convention on Biological Diversity in Nagoya in October 2010.</p>	<p>The aim is to improve the quality of the natural environment and to halt the decline in habitats and species, degradation of landscapes and erosion of natural capital.</p> <p>Aim to create a green economy, in which economic growth and the health of our natural resources sustain each other, and markets, business and Government better reflect the value of nature.</p> <p>There is an aim to reconnect people with our natural environment and ensure fairer access</p>	Links to objectives 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14 16 and 17.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010	transposes the EC habitats directive and consolidates the Conservation (Habitats and c.) Regulations 1994 and its subsequent amendments. The regulations provide protection for Nature 2000 sites and species of European importance.	There are no specific key targets or indicators.	Links to objectives 1 and 5.
Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.	Section 40 imposes a duty on all public bodies to have due regard to the conservation of biodiversity in exercising their functions. Section 41 provides a list of species that are consider to be of principle importance to the conservation of biodiversity	There are not any specific key targets or indicators.	Links to objectives 1 and 5.
UN Convention on Biological Diversity	The objectives that are to be pursued in accordance with its relevant provisions, are the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources and by appropriate transfer of relevant technologies, taking into account all rights over those resources and to technologies and by appropriate funding.	<p>Each party shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or adapt for this purpose existing strategies, plans or programmes which shall reflect, inter alia, the measures set out in 	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		<p>this convention relevant to the contracting party concerned</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Integrate, as far as possible and as appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross- sectoral plans, programmes and policies. - Identify components of biological diversity important for its conservation and sustainable use having regard to the indicative list of categories - Monitor, through sampling and other techniques, the components of biological diversity identified pursuant to the above point, paying particular attention to those requiring urgent conservation measures and those which offer the greatest potential for sustainable use. - Identify processes and categories of activities which have or are likely to have significant adverse impacts on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and monitor their effects through sampling and other techniques. 	
The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 1971	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and	Links to objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)	This aims to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, especially those species and habitats whose conservation requires the co-operation of several states, & to promote such co-operation. Particular emphasis is given to endangered and vulnerable migratory species.	<p>development projects that may affect wetlands.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Steps shall be taken to promote national policies for the conservation of wild flora, wild fauna and natural habitats, with particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species, especially endemic ones, and endangered habitats, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention. • Planning and Development policies in its measures against pollution should have regard to the conservation of wild flora and fauna. • Promotion of education and the dissemination of general information on the need to conserve species of wild flora and fauna and their habitats should be taken into consideration. 	Links to objective 1.
Securing Biodiversity – A new Framework for delivering priority habitats and species in England 2008.	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
Conserving Biodiversity – the UK Approach (2007)	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
Guidance to Local Authorities on	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of	Links to objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)	international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	
A Strategy for Trees, Woods and Forests	<p>There are five main aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide, in England, a resource of trees, woods and forests in places where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations - Ensure that existing and newly – planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to a changing climate - Protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes (both woodland and non-woodland), and the cultural and amenity value of trees and woodland. - Increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living in, working in or visiting England. - Improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote the development of new and improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services where this will deliver identifiable public benefits, nationally or locally, including reduction of carbon emissions. 	<p>The implementation of the aims is based on four principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Long term sustainable management of trees, woods and forests. - The right tree in the right place. - Effective use of public investment. - Synergy with other Government policies. <p>The government's priorities and opportunities identified for action are covered under three themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Communities and places - Land and natural environment - Working woodlands 	Links to objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)	<p>The overall goal is to conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms. The objectives for conserving biodiversity include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) To conserve and where practicable to enhance: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems; (b) internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems; (c) species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas; (d) the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades. 2) To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity. 3) To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale. 	<p>The underlying principles include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Where biological resources are used, such use should be sustainable 2) Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources 3) The conservation of biodiversity requires the care and involvement of individuals and communities as well as the governmental processes 4) Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action 5) Conservation practice and policy should be based upon a sound knowledge base. 6) The precautionary principle should guide decisions. 	Links to objective1.
EC Water Framework Directive	<p>This directive expands the scope of water protection to all waters, surface waters and groundwater. Achieving "good status" for all waters by a set deadline. Water management based on river basins.</p>	<p>All inland and coastal waters to reach good ecological and chemical status by 2015.</p> <p>By 2010 ensure adequate contribution from key sectors to the recovery of costs of water services. Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework.</p>	Strong links with SA Objective 2.
Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive - 2008/1/EC	<p>In 1996, the EC followed the lead of the UK with the introduction of Directive 96/61/EC on Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control. Directive 2008/1/EC has since been issued and replaces Directive 96/61/EC. This operates in a similar way to IPC, but also covers processes such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Food processing • Intensive livestock operations • Certain smaller landfill sites <p>In addition, decommissioning requirements and their likely environmental effects are to be considered. IPPC authorisations are also able to regulate other issues such as energy efficiency and the prevention of accidents.</p>	<p>In order to receive a permit an industrial or agricultural installation must comply with certain basic obligations. In particular, it must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use all appropriate pollution-prevention measures, namely the best available techniques (which produce the least waste, use less hazardous substances, enable the recovery and recycling of substances generated, etc.) • Prevent all large-scale pollution • Prevent, recycle or dispose of waste in the least polluting way possible • Efficient energy use 	Pollution prevention measures, which are incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 2, 4, 5,7,9, 10,14 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>The Directive contains basic rules for integrated permits, which cover the whole environmental performance of Plants i.e. emissions to air, water and land, generation of waste, use of raw materials, energy efficiency, noise, prevention of accidents, risk management, etc. The permits must be based on the concept of Best Available Technique (BAT).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure accident prevention and damage limitation • Return sites to their original state when the activity is over. <p>In addition to the above, a decision on whether to issue a permit contains some specific requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • emission limit values for polluting substances (with the exception of greenhouse gases if the emission trading scheme applies). • Are any soil, water and air protection measures required • Waste management measures • Measures to be taken in exceptional circumstances (leaks, malfunctions, temporary or permanent stoppages. • Minimisation of long distance or transboundary pollution. • Release monitoring. • All other appropriate measures. 	
<p>EC Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) - Directive 2003/108/EC</p>	<p>This Directive amends Directive 2002/96/EC, on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). With regard to WEEE marketed before 13 August 2005 and used others than private households, the producers are now financially responsible for its collection, treatment, re-use, recovery and recycling. This Directive deals with the increasingly rapid growth of waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) and its impact on the environment, due to its hazardous content and 'ecological baggage'. It sets out measures which prevent WEEE, with regard to the reuse, recycling and recovery of such wastes so its disposal is reduced. The Directive also aims to improve the environmental performance of economic operators involved in the life cycle of electrical and electronic equipment and those involved in the treatment of such. This Directive applies to the following electrical and electronic equipment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • large household appliances; • small household appliances; 	<p>Increased recycling of electrical and electronic equipment, to limit the total quantity of waste going to final disposal In order to prevent the generation of hazardous waste.</p>	<p>Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 11 and potentially Objective 16.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IT and telecommunication equipment; • consumer equipment; • lighting equipment; • electrical and electronic tools; • toys, leisure and sports equipment; • medical devices; • monitoring and control instruments; and • automatic dispensers. 		
Directive on Packaging and Packaging Waste - 94/62/EEC	<p>This Directive harmonises national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste. To this end the Directive lays down measures aimed at preventing the production of excess packaging waste, reusing, recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste.</p> <p>It establishes percentage targets for the recovery of packaging waste and the essential requirements that all packaging must meet. The Directive is partly a response to unilateral national measures such as the German system which are a potential barrier to trade in the Single Market.</p> <p>The Directive covers all kinds of packaging and packaging waste, whether it is industrial, commercial, office, shop, service or household regardless of the material used.</p> <p>National governments will be required to set up systems guaranteeing the return of used packaging/packaging waste. The Directive also establishes a hierarchy of waste management which should be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prevention; • recovery and especially recycling; and • disposal only as a last resort. 	<p>Member States must introduce systems for the return and/or collection of used packaging to attain the following targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No later than 30 June 2001 between 50 and 65% by weight of packaging waste will be recovered or incinerated at waste incineration plants with energy recovery; • No later than 31 December 2008 60% as a minimum by weight of packaging waste will be recovered or incinerated at waste incineration plants with energy recovery; • No later than 30 June 2001 between 25 and 45% by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled (with a minimum of 15% by weight for each packaging material); • No later than 31 December 2008 between 55 and 80% by weight of packaging waste will be recycled; and • No later than 31 December 2008 the following recycling targets for materials contained in packaging waste must be attained: 60% by weight for glass, 60% by weight for paper and board, 50% by weight for metals, 22.5% by weight for plastics and 15% by weight for wood. 	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Strong links with SA Objective 11.
End of Life Vehicles Directive - 2000/53/EC	This Directive aims to prevent waste from vehicles and sets out measures for the reuse, recycling and other forms of recovery of end-of life vehicles and their components which will reduce the disposal of waste and improve the	The aim of this Directive is to increase the rate of re-use and recovery to 85% by average weight per vehicle and year by 2006, and to 95% by 2015, and to increase the rate of re-use and recycling over the same period to at	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objectives 10, 11, 14 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>environmental performance of the economic operators involved in the life cycle of vehicles.</p> <p>It is made in accordance with Directive 70/156/EEC, on the type-approval of vehicles and their trailers and applies to vehicles and end-of life vehicles, including their components and materials, regardless of how they have been serviced or repaired or anything equipped to them.</p> <p>In order to promote the prevention of wastes, it is the responsibility of Member States to encourage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle manufacturers to limit the use of hazardous substances in vehicles and reduce them as far as possible to prevent their release into the environment, make recycling easier and avoid the need to dispose hazardous waste; • The design and production of new vehicles to take into account of the dismantling, reuse, recovery and recycling of end-of life vehicles, their components and materials; and • Vehicle manufacturers to use more recycled materials and develop markets for them. • No materials or components of vehicles placed on the market after 1 July 2003 may contain lead, mercury, cadmium or hexavalent chromium, with the exception of the examples in Annex 2 to this Directive. 	<p>least 80% and 85% respectively by average weight per vehicle and year.</p>	
The Batteries and Accumulators and Waste Batteries and Accumulators Directive (2006/66/EC).	This Directive prohibits the placing of certain batteries and accumulators with a high proportional mercury or cadmium content above a fixed threshold on the market. Further, it promotes a high rate of collection and recycling of waste batteries and accumulators. It also aims to improve the environmental performance of all involved in the life cycle of batteries and accumulators, including recycling and disposal.	<p>Batteries or accumulators which do not meet the requirements of the Directive may not be placed on the market after the 26 September 2008.</p> <p>Member States must take appropriate measures as needed to promote and maximise separate waste collections and prevent batteries and accumulators from being thrown away as unsorted municipal refuse. This will help to ensure that a high proportion of spent batteries and accumulators are recycled. Collection rates of at least 25% and 45% have to be reached by 26 September 2012 and 26 September 2016 respectively.</p>	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 10, 11, 13 and 16.
Waste Incineration Directive	These Regulations came into force on 28 December 2002 and apply to England and Wales. They make provision for	The Directive will lead to significant reductions in emissions of several key pollutants including acid gases	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
- 2000/76/EC	<p>applications to be made by operators of certain waste incineration installations between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005, under either the Pollution Prevention and Control Regulations SI 2000/1973, or the Environmental Protection Act 1990. As a result, these Regulations implement Directive 2000/76/EC on the incineration of waste and make amendments to SI 2000/1973 and the Waste Management Licensing Regulations SI 1994/1056.</p> <p>Where an existing waste incineration installation is subject to a permit on 31 December 2004, an application must be made by the operator, under SI 2000/1973, between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005 for a variation to the conditions of that permit.</p> <p>Where an existing waste incineration installation (not classified under Section 5.1, Part 1 of Schedule 1 to SI 2000/1973) is subject to an authorisation on 31 December 2004, the operator must, between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005:</p> <p>Apply for a variation of the conditions of that authorisation, under Section 11 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990</p> <p>Make an application for a permit under SI 2000/1973</p> <p>Where an operator fails to comply with this regulation, the regulator must serve a notice on them, stating the relevant requirements which must be complied with.</p> <p>Any notice served under these Regulations must be treated as an enforcement notice served under SI 2000/1973.</p>	<p>such as nitrogen oxides (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO₂) and hydrogen chloride (HCl) as well as for heavy metals. It targets the incineration of non-hazardous waste, which has been identified as the largest source of emissions of dioxins and furans into the atmosphere. The Directive will reduce such emissions from Community incineration from an annual 2,400 grams in 1995 to only 10 grams after full implementation in 2005.</p>	SA Objective 4, 9 and 10.
Ozone Depleting Substances - Regulation 2037/2000	<p>This Regulation deals with controls on substances that deplete the ozone layer and apply to the production, importation, exportation, marketing, use, recovery, recycling, reclamation and destruction of the following substances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • chlorofluorocarbons; • fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbons; • halons; • carbon tetrachloride; • 1,1,1-trichloroethane; • methyl bromide; 	Phase out schedules for specific groups of ozone depleting substances. Reference should be made to Regulations	Potentially links in to SA Objectives 11 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hydrobromofluorocarbons; • hydrochlorofluorocarbons; and • bromochloromethane. <p>Its also applies to the substances listed in Annex 2 to this Regulation.</p> <p>Use is defined by this Regulation as the use of ozone depleting substances in production, maintenance or servicing of equipment. Running an existing system (that contains an ozone depleting substances without maintenance would not be classified as use.</p>		
Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection	<p>The European Union has decided to adopt a Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection as part of its aim of protection and preservation of natural resources. The Strategy will comprise three elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Communication laying down the principles of Community Soil protection Policy; • A Legislative proposal for the protection of soil- A Soil Framework Directive that would aim to strike the right balance between EU action and subsidiarity; and • An analysis of the environmental, economic and social impacts of the proposals. 	Eight threats to soil are identified, namely: erosion, decline in organic matter, local and diffuse contamination, sealing, compaction, decline in biodiversity, salinisation and landslides.	Strongly links in to SA Objective 1 and 7. Also links in to SA Objective 5.
Thematic Strategy on Waste Prevention and Recycling	<p>The European Commission proposed on 21 December 2005 a new strategy on the prevention and recycling of waste. This strategy is one of the seven thematic strategies programmed by the 6th Environmental Action Plan. As a first step, the Commission proposes revising the 1975 Waste Framework Directive to set recycling standards and to include an obligation for EU Member States to develop national waste prevention programmes. This revision will also merge, streamline and clarify legislation, contributing to better regulation.</p>	<p>Reduction in the amount of waste generated.</p> <p>Reduction in the hazardousness of the waste generated.</p> <p>The Commission has launched a study to assess cost-benefit scenarios for future recycling in the EU, based on different assumptions concerning legislative and technical developments. This will inform the development of recycling targets in the context of this strategy.</p>	To be incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 11, 13, 16.
Framework Directive on Waste - 92/43/EEC	<p>This directive (as amended by Directive 91/156/EEC) provides for the establishment of proper waste control regimes, and requires that the designated national competent authorities draw up a waste management plan. The revision</p>	Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy – Reduce, reuse and recycle.	Implications for general waste management policies and also policies relating specifically to the waste

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>of Directive 75/442/EEC in 1991 provided a legal framework for the avoidance, management and disposal of wastes as set out in the Commission's Waste Management Strategy of 1989.</p> <p>Waste management plans should identify the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastes to be recovered or disposed of; • Technical requirements for recovery or disposal; • Special arrangements for specific types of waste; and • Suitable disposal sites or installations. <p>Under the Framework Directive on Waste, EU Member States must encourage the prevention or reduction of waste and its harmfulness by encouraging the development of clean technologies, technical product improvements and disposal techniques. In addition, they must encourage the recovery of waste (including its use as a source of energy) and prohibit uncontrolled dumping. An adequate network of disposal installations must be established in co-operation with other Member States, using the best available technology which does not entail excessive costs.</p>		<p>energy facility.</p> <p>Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 10, 11, 13, 16. Could potentially link in to all SA objectives.</p>
Hazardous Waste Directive - 91/689/EEC	<p>This directive aims to introduce greater harmonisation in the management of hazardous waste amongst Member States. In order to formulate a common definition of hazardous waste, it lists wastes that can be classified as hazardous, and includes their constituents and properties. This directive also requires that the national competent authorities publish a hazardous waste management plan. Such a plan can be published as part of the general waste management plan drawn up under Directive 75/442/EEC, or it can be published as a separate document.</p> <p>Under the directive, Member States must ensure that hazardous waste delivery sites are identified and registered, and that EU/international labelling standards are adhered to when hazardous waste is collected, transported and stored. In addition, the national competent authorities must inspect installations producing and receiving hazardous wastes, as well as transportation facilities for such waste.</p>	Contains lists of wastes that can be classified as hazardous.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Could potentially link in to SA Objectives 1 to 5, 11, 13 and 16.
Landfill Directive -	This directive places a complete ban on the landfill of certain	Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy. Targets are set	Reduce, reuse and recycle.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
1999/31/EC	<p>hazardous wastes, liquid wastes and tyres. The directive also requires separate sites for hazardous, non-hazardous and inert wastes. Provision is made for the phasing-out of co-disposal of these waste types. Further, the directive states that (with only a few exceptions) waste should be treated before being landfilled to reduce the hazard to human health and the environment, and to reduce the quantity of waste.</p> <p>Targets are set in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.</p>	<p>in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill to 75% of 1995 amounts by 2010, 50% in 2013, and 35% by 2020. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.</p>	<p>Links into SA Objectives 1 to 5, 7, 11, 13 and 16.</p>
Directives 89/369/EEC and 89/429/EEC on Air Pollution From New and Existing Municipal Waste Incineration Plants	<p>These are daughter directives to Directive 85/360/EEC on the combating of air pollution from industrial plants. They regulate the permitting, design, equipment, operation and reporting of municipal waste incineration plants. Directive 89/369/EEC relates to new plants where authorisation to operate was granted on or after 1 December 1990.</p> <p>Both directives exclude incineration plants dealing with sewage sludge, as well as chemical, toxic, dangerous and medical wastes, as these plants are more stringently regulated under Directive 94/67/EEC on the incineration of hazardous waste (see below). The directives set limits for emissions of dust, certain combinations of heavy metals, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid and sulphur dioxide from plants that deal exclusively with municipal waste. An incineration plant may be granted permits to incinerate hazardous waste only if it is designed, equipped and operated in such a manner that emission limits and management controls have been met.</p> <p>Directive 89/429/EEC on existing municipal waste incinerators introduced a programme of phased improvement for existing plants, whereby emission limit values must be met within certain time limits. Extensive requirements for monitoring, inspection and reporting by the operators of these plants are laid down in this directive.</p> <p>Waste water discharges from incineration plant sites are also</p>	<p>Limits are set for emissions of dust, certain combinations of heavy metals, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid and sulphur dioxide from plants that deal exclusively with municipal waste.</p>	<p>Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	subject to a permit process under Directive 80/68/EEC on the protection of groundwater against pollution caused by certain dangerous substances.		
Incineration of Hazardous Waste Directive - 94/67/EEC	Unlike Directives 89/369/EEC and 89/497/EEC, Directive 94/67/EEC is a 'daughter' to the Framework Directive on Waste. This directive describes operational standards and emissions limits for new and existing hazardous waste incinerators, which Member States must enforce through permits (listing the type and quantity of hazardous waste being incinerated). Hazardous waste incineration plants must be operated so as to ensure that as much waste is incinerated as possible.	Operational standards and emissions limits are set for new and existing hazardous waste incinerators.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.
Regulation 259/93/EEC on the Supervision and Control of Shipments of waste Within, into and out of The European Community	The regulation sets up regimes governing transit shipments of waste within the EU, waste imports and waste exports. There are different requirements dependent on the type of waste and whether it is destined for recovery or disposal. The directive categorises waste types by colour, with amber and red wastes being largely hazardous and green wastes non-hazardous. These categories are the result of work carried out by the OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) Council, following its decisions on transfrontier movements of waste. The lists of waste categorised under the colouring system in the regulation are different from those listed under Directives 75/442/EEC and 91/689/EEC. All three lists were compiled for different purposes, and as such must be applied in full.	Lists of waste categorised as hazardous and non-hazardous.	Implications for any waste transit shipments within the EU, waste imports and exports. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.
Eco Label Award Scheme 1980/2000	The Community eco-label award scheme is a voluntary market mechanism to promote products that have a lesser impact on the environment, and relates to consumer product groups. A product is awarded the Eco-label once the product's whole life cycle and its related environmental impacts have been assessed. Products where criteria have been approved include tissue paper, washing machines and light bulbs. The situation is confused somewhat by the multitude of 'eco labels' that exist on a national and product-based level in each Member State.	The assessment uses ecological criteria set at a European level (which may not reflect conditions in individual Member States).	These could include promotion of products awarded the Eco-label. Links into SA Objectives 1 to 5 and 9 to 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	(Note: paragraph lifted and moved to Targets column)		
The European Landscape Convention	The European Landscape Convention (Florence Convention – adopted July 2002) aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures at local, regional, national and international level for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. Landscapes are defined as 'an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors'. The Convention applies this definition to all parts of a country's territory, urban as well as rural areas, to both outstanding and ordinary landscapes, to degraded as well as well-preserved places.	Although the UK is not yet a signatory, the Convention's definition of landscape and its emphasis on action/interaction, human factors and cultural perspectives is well reflected in the UK's national programme of Historic Landscape Characterisation ⁸ .	Links to objective 5 & 6.
Convention on the protection of Archaeological Heritage	Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valette Convention) The Convention contains provisions for the identification and protection of archaeological heritage, its integrated conservation, the control of excavations, the use of metal detectors and the prevention of illicit circulation of archaeological objects, and the dissemination of information.	It was ratified by the UK in September 2000, and provides for a broad definition of 'archaeological heritage' that includes 'structures, constructions, groups of buildings, developed sites, moveable objects, monuments of other kinds as well as their context, whether situated on land or under water' ⁹ .	Links to Objective 5 and 6
Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC)	The new Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2008 on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe entered into force on 11 June 2008. The new Directive includes the following key elements:- - The merging of most existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives. New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target,		
European Resource Efficiency Roadmap	European Commission set out a 'roadmap' aimed at transforming Europe's economy into a sustainable one by 2050. The Roadmap to a resource-efficient Europe outlines how to achieve the resource efficient growth which is	Measures are set out aimed at transforming production and consumption, with incentives for investors to promote green innovation, and a greater role for eco-design, eco-labelling, and greener spending by public	Therefore, the WCS should aim to ensure that Transport distances are

⁸ <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Summaries/Html/176.htm>⁹ <http://convention.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Treaties/Html/143.htm>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
(Draft document – Consultation took place in September 2011)	essential for the future wellbeing and prosperity of Europe. The roadmap identifies the economic sectors that consume the most resources, and suggests tools and indicators to help guide action in Europe and internationally. It is an agenda for competitiveness and growth based on using fewer resources when we produce and consume goods and creating business and job opportunities from activities such as recycling, better product design, materials substitution and eco-engineering.	bodies. Governments are invited to shift taxation away from labour towards pollution and resources, and to provide fresh incentives to push consumers towards resource-efficient products. The roadmap also recommends adapting prices to reflect the real costs of resource use, especially on environment and health. The roadmap aims to address resource inefficiency in the sectors that are responsible for the greatest share of environmental impacts – namely food, buildings and mobility, whose combined effects account for 70-80 % of all environmental impacts. The plan should encourage the conditions to help to meet national climate change targets through its waste management policies.	minimised Waste reduction is encouraged ahead of treatment or disposal through the principles of the Waste Hierarchy. Buildings are designed to optimise renewable energy opportunities
National Planning Policy			
"Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy" March 2005	The UK Government launched its new strategy for sustainable development, Securing The Future, in conjunction with a Strategic Framework on 7 March, 2005. The Strategy takes account of developments since the 1999 Strategy, both domestically and internationally; the changed structure of government in the UK with devolution to Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; greater emphasis on delivery at regional level and the new relationship between government and local authorities. It takes account of new policies since 1999, and it highlights the renewed international push for sustainable development from the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002. The lead Department, DEFRA, chairs a Programme Board to oversee delivery of the Strategy, but all UK Departments share responsibility for making sustainable development a reality. (Note: paragraph moved to right hand column)	The Strategy introduces a set of high-level indicators; the UK Framework Indicators to give an overview of sustainable development and priority areas shared across the UK. There will also be a mix of indicators, targets and performance measures in the individual strategies for the UK Government, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The UK Government Strategy includes all 20 of the UK Framework Indicators and a further 48 indicators related to priority areas.	All aspects of this strategy must be reflected fully within the appraisal process. Links in to all SA Objectives.
Environmental Protection	The Act 1995 applies to England, Scotland and Wales and	The Act established a legal base for regulations on	All aspects of this Act must be

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
<p>Act 1990 and Environment Act 1995</p>	<p>relates to a variety of environmental issues. Part I deals with the establishment of an Environment Agency, Part II sets out new provisions in relation to contaminated land and abandoned mines. There are also provisions establishing a European scheme for the recovery of packaging waste and others affecting hedgerows, fisheries, national parks and the introduction of a national waste strategy. A number of new sections are inserted into the Control of Pollution Act 1974, the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and the Water Resources Act 1991.</p> <p><i>Part 1 on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency</i></p> <p>The Environment Agency, established by Part 1 of the Environment Act 1995, brought together HMIP, the National Rivers Authority and the Waste Regulation Authorities in England and Wales as a single body with the aim of achieving sustainable development and co-ordinating improvements in environmental protection</p> <p>The Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) was set up under Chapter 2 of this Act and is similar in function to the Environment Agency. In Scotland, SEPA took over the function of the river purification boards, HMIP, the Hazardous Waste Inspectorate and the air and waste responsibilities of the local authorities.</p> <p><i>Part 2 on Contaminated Land and Abandoned Mines</i></p> <p>Section 35 of this inserted Part 2A in to the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This new Part 2A places a duty on Local Authorities to inspect their area in order to identify any contaminated land in their area. Some special sites with the potential to cause serious environmental damage or water pollution are subject to more stringent provisions and come under the control of the Environment Agency instead of the Local Authority.</p> <p>For more information on Contaminated Land see the following summaries:</p> <p><i>Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;</i> Contaminated Land.</p>	<p>packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet its national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive.</p>	<p>reflected within the appraisal process. Links in to all SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>Section 58 of this Act inserted Chapter 2A into Part 2 of the Water Resources Act 1991 to provide new provisions for abandoned mines in England and Wales. These provisions place a duty on the mine operator to inform the Environment Agency six months before a mine is due to be abandoned as well as making it a criminal offence not to do so.</p> <p>Section 59 of this Act also inserts Part 1A into the Control of Pollution Act 1974 to provide similar provisions on abandoned mines in Scotland.</p> <p>Packaging Waste Recovery - The Act established a legal base for regulations on packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet its national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive. Full details are provided in the section on Packaging and Packaging Waste.</p> <p>Air Quality Management - Part 4 of the Environment Act creates new provisions for air quality management. The Secretary of State is required to produce a national air quality strategy. Local Authorities will be granted new powers to review and assess local air quality impacts including powers to designate Air Quality Management Areas. Within these areas Action Plans to improve local air quality will be formulated. Local authorities are given powers to impose spot checks and to fine vehicle operators who are not complying with emission standards.</p> <p>National Parks - Under Part 3 of the Act amendments are made to the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 so that National Park Authorities also act as local planning authorities for their area. The National Park Authorities are to foster the economic and social well-being of the local communities within the National Park.</p> <p>Other Provisions - Part 5 of the Act gives extra powers to the Secretary of State to protect hedgerows and to introduce regulations on the recovery, re-use and recycling of</p>		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>materials. The Act also provides for the removal of tripartite sampling in the monitoring of water pollution as part of a move towards the use of automated monitoring and sampling equipment and greater self regulation by industry. Finally there is a provision for grants to be made available for purposes conducive to conservation and further provisions relating to mineral planning permissions, drainage, fisheries.</p> <p>This Part of the Act also places a responsibility on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) to produce a National Waste Strategy.</p>		
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	<p>This Act came fully into force on 30 November 1981 and applies to England, Scotland and Wales. It prohibits some methods of killing or taking wild animals, amends the laws on the protection of mammals, restricts the introduction of certain animals and plants and deals with nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks. It also makes provisions with regard to the Countryside Commission and public rights of way.</p> <p>This is a very detailed Act and is divided into a variety of sections, which are as follows:</p> <p>Part 1: Wildlife - This Part deals with the protection of plants, wild animals and birds and their nests and eggs. It also designates areas of special protection and includes details on exemptions, licenses as well as penalties, forfeitures and summary prosecutions.</p> <p>The following Schedules are relevant to this Part:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 1 - Birds and their eggs that are protected by special penalties at all times and during the close season • Schedule A1 - Protected nests and nest sites • Schedule 1A - Birds which are protected from harassment • Schedule 2 - Birds which may be killed or taken outside the close season • Schedule 3 - Birds which may be sold • Schedule 4 - Birds which must be registered and ringed 	Protection of biodiversity and also public access, which will be provided for in Local Plans and Acts.	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5 - Protected animals • Schedule 8 - Protected plants • Schedule 9 - Animals and plants established in the wild <p>Part 2: Nature Conservation, Countryside and National Parks - designates areas of special scientific interest, national nature reserves, marine nature reserves and provides orders for areas of limestone pavement as well as laws for their protection and levels of punishment should they become damaged. This Part also looks at countryside management agreements with owners and occupiers of land within National Parks. In addition, it provides information on grants and loans for their maintenance and conservation.</p> <p>Part 3: Public Rights of Way - This Part looks at public rights of way and specifically by-ways, bridleways and footpaths. It provides details for their classification under definitive maps and statements.</p> <p>Part 4: Miscellaneous and General - This Part outlines miscellaneous and general provisions and lists the numerous amendments and Schedules to this Act.</p>		
Listed Buildings and Conservation areas Act 1990	Buildings which are listed or which lie within a conservation area are protected by law. This does not mean that you can never alter or demolish one, but carrying out relevant work without the appropriate consent is a criminal offence.	<p>The following works require consent throughout England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All works affecting a scheduled monument or the ground surrounding it require scheduled monument consent; • The demolition or alteration of a listed building and historic structures within its grounds requires listed building consent; • The demolition of an unlisted building in a conservation area requires conservation area consent; and • Alterations to the exterior of all buildings may also require planning permission and an application may be needed for some works to houses in conservation areas and other buildings affected by an 'Article 4 direction' which otherwise would not require one. 	Links to objective 5 & 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
PPS 5 – Planning for the Historic Environment (Think this covers both lots of legislation)	<p>The main objective and overarching aim is to conserve the heritage and historic environment and to enjoy the quality of life they bring to this and future generations. The following objectives should help to achieve this:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to deliver sustainable development by ensuring that policies and decisions regarding the historic environment take into account the following <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - recognise that heritage assets are a non-renewable resource - take account of the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of heritage conservation; and - recognise that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term. • To conserve England's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance by ensuring that:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - decisions are based on the nature, extent and level of that significance, investigated to a degree proportionate to the importance of the heritage asset. - wherever possible, heritage assets are put to an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation. - the positive contribution of such heritage assets to local character and sense of place is recognised and valued; and - consideration of the historic environment is integrated into planning policies, promoting place shaping. • to contribute to our knowledge and understanding of our past by ensuring that opportunities are taken to capture evidence from the historic environment and to make publicly available, particularly where a heritage asset is to be lost. 	The objectives should ensure that they reflect the principles as outlined accordingly.	Links to objective 5 & 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
The Government statement The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001).	In December 2001, together with the Department for Transport, Local Government and the Regions, we published The Historic Environment: A Force For Our Future. This is the first statement of Government policy on the historic environment for a generation and concluded a wide ranging policy review. It sets out an ambitious vision which aims to unlock the full potential of our historic assets.	Five specific tasks include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing leadership; • Realising educational potential; • Including and involving people; • Protecting and sustaining the historic environment; and • Optimising its economic potential. 	Links to objective 5 & 6
Environment Agency "Our Vision"	This document sets out the EA's Vision for the future and will act as guidance for short and medium term plans to ensure that day to day and year on year activities meet its long term goals for the environment and a sustainable future. The Vision is for 'a healthy, rich and diverse environment in England and Wales, for present and future generations. Fundamental goals are: a better quality of life and an enhanced environment for wildlife. There are nine themes/ objectives for the future that will contribute to the long term goals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A better quality of life; • An enhanced environment for wildlife; • Cleaner air for everyone; • Improved and protected inland and coastal waters; • Restored, protected land with healthier soils; • A greener business world; • Wiser, sustainable use of natural resources; • Limiting and adapting to climate to change; and • Reducing flood risk. The Agency aims to help everyone to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand society's effects upon the environment; • Develop new attitudes and behaviour towards the environment; • Ensure that industry reduces its impact on the environment and recognises its dependence on it; • Take care of resources and deal with their own waste; and • Recognise that the natural environment has always changed, but that emissions of 'greenhouse gases' could 	Appendix 2 of the Vision contains a set of 40 key indicators, which relate to the nine objectives in the Vision. These indicators come from the 15 headline indicators of the UK Government, the set of 150 supporting indicators and the EA's own set of 69 indicators.	Reflect objectives in the SA framework. Links in to all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	accelerate climate change and lead to severe disruption of natural systems.		
Policy Position Statement: Non-aggregate mineral extraction September 1997	<p>English Nature will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investigate national and local level partnerships with key land managing mineral industries, at a trade federation or similar level, to improve delivery of nature conservation benefits. We will aim to achieve positive partnerships through constructive dialogue, shared understanding and, where appropriate, joint Statements of Intent; • Emphasise the need for early and continued consultation between the industry, planners and nature conservationists over mineral developments that may affect our natural heritage; • Provide policy and technical advice to Government and mineral planning authorities on nature conservation, using sustainable development and the concept of natural capital as a guiding principle; • Promote strategic environmental assessment of policies, plans and programmes for mineral supply, to avoid serious environmental impact at the project planning stage; • Continue to oppose mineral developments that have significant adverse impacts on Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and sites with international nature conservation designations such as Special Areas of Conservation, whilst recognising that some Earth science SSSIs are advantaged by mineral extraction; • Support the inclusion of the full range of wildlife and Earth heritage conservation elements in site restoration wherever possible, guided by Natural Areas and the Biodiversity Action Plan frameworks, new research and best practice techniques; • Advocate the strong participation of minerals industries in the Agenda 21 process and Biodiversity Action Programme, to help achieve environmental sustainability. Greatest benefit would arise from participation both at a local level through joint action with local communities, and 	English Nature will advocate the future establishment of strong environmental limits, with no extraction in areas critical to sustaining the natural environment.	Reflect objectives in the SA framework. Links in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>at a national level through industry's championing of species and habitat action plans;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the use of resource pricing which reflects the full environmental cost of materials, incorporating the 'polluter pays' and 'user pays' principles; • Seek reduction and reversal of the damaging impacts of pollutants on soil, air and water quality arising from mineral working and processing, by encouraging industry to minimise waste and to use new and alternative methodologies, and seek mitigation for current effects; and • Support targets to reduce need for primary materials wherever possible, for example through managing demand, eliminating inappropriate specifications and encouraging greater use of alternative and recycled materials from well managed sources. 		
Policy Position Statement: Waste management September 2002	<p>A sustainable approach to waste management must therefore aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimise loss of habitat and natural features; • Avoid any of the direct or indirect adverse impacts on SSSIs summarised above; • Prevent the most hazardous substances from entry into the environment as waste, and ensure that levels of other pollutants are within the limits required to protect wildlife; and • Restore land affected by waste disposal where possible, to enhance or recreate wildlife habitats. <p>English Nature will therefore support waste management policies which will reduce the growth in demand for waste disposal sites through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation, subject to BPEO, of measures under the waste hierarchy through regulation, economic incentives or market-based measures; • Promoting targets for the use of secondary materials such as demolition and mining waste in order to limit demand for raw materials; • Encouraging properly controlled composting of municipal 	<p>English nature will promote targets for the use of secondary materials such as demolition and mining waste in order to limit demand for raw materials. It will also seek to ensure that atmospheric emissions, such as nitrogen oxides from incineration, do not exceed critical loads required to protect wildlife and wildlife habitats and that background levels are taken into account when determining their ecological impacts.</p> <p>English Nature will work with other regulatory bodies to help set targets and improve information availability through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting better understanding and investigation of the impacts of pollution from waste management on wildlife; • Encouraging wider monitoring to assess risks to nature conservation of waste disposal; and • Encouraging the development of targets for waste management activities and standards for remediation of contaminated land which are based on measurable benefits to wildlife. 	Reflect objectives/ approach in the SA framework. Links in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>and domestic wastes and recycling of sewage sludge, through policies directed towards separation of waste streams and the reduction of hazardous inputs to the sewage system;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recycling wastes from agriculture and from food processing plants; and • Providing alternative uses for inert dredgings, and restricting disposal of waste to sea, taking into account special areas of marine conservation and natural processes. <p>English Nature role as a statutory consultee on waste disposal authorisations which affect SSSIs, English Nature will seek to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An appropriate environmental assessment is carried out in all cases where there is likely to be a significant effect on nature conservation; • Development proposals for waste management installations that would be of net detriment to a site designated for nature conservation are opposed; • Appropriate pollution control and monitoring measures are employed which safeguard SSSIs throughout the lifecycle of disposal sites, including their final restoration and long term management; • Atmospheric emissions, such as nitrogen oxides from incineration, do not exceed critical loads required to protect wildlife and wildlife habitats and that background levels are taken into account when determining their ecological impacts; • As a minimum, the Codes of Good Agricultural Practice for disposal to land of sewage sludge, agricultural waste and other organic waste are followed. Where such Codes provide inadequate safeguard for wildlife, additional legislation will be sought; • We will encourage and support amendments to the existing Waste Management Licensing regime to provide an improved regulatory framework for certain exempt activities, particularly the landspreading of wastes such as 		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>paper pulp; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The (re)creation and long-term maintenance of features of wildlife and geological interest on restored landfill sites will be encouraged. <p>(Note: last paragraph moved to right hand column)</p>		
West Midlands Regional Forestry Framework Oct 2004	<p>West Midlands region covers the counties of Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire and the West Midlands Authorities. West Midlands regional partners have published a Regional Forestry Framework. The Framework is the action plan that develops a baseline study of the forestry activity in the region.</p> <p>The Framework identifies the strengths and weaknesses of the woodland and forestry sector and shows where it can contribute to urban and rural regeneration. It aims to chart and facilitate an economically viable woodland and forestry sector that is able to deliver the Framework vision and help improve household incomes in rural areas. It aspires to illustrate good practice in sustainable development processes by minimising the ecological footprint and by demonstrating how the woodland and forestry sector can make significant contributions and maximise benefits to health, recreation, recycling, renewable energy, urban and rural regeneration and biodiversity conservation.</p> <p>The RFF sets out aims, objectives and actions to help realise the benefits for all under eleven themes. They are -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Woodland cover; • The Woodland and Forestry Industry; • Wood Energy; • Recycling; • Recreation and Tourism; • Health and Well Being; • Education, Learning and Skills; • Fostering Social Inclusion; • Enhancing Biodiversity; • Environment and Cultural Benefits; and • Supporting the Regeneration of the West Midlands. 	<p>The Framework process showed that recycling is poorly understood and is a low priority for the stakeholders involved so far, though waste targets are a powerful driver. Re-use and waste minimisation are, however, rapidly increasing as a priority for the sector. Goals will be set to advance wood recycling action.</p>	<p>Reflect aims and objectives in the SA framework. Ensure recycling of wood and wood as a fuel (e.g. from demolition activities) is included in SA. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 1, 5, 6, 8, 9 to 12, 14, 16.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>Each theme has an aim, objective and action. Its aims include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To see all stakeholders in the woodland and forestry sector minimise waste and recycle as a matter of course; • To develop closer working between energy and recycling; and • To set goals and advance wood recycling action. 		
<p>The Financial Act 1996 and Landfill Tax Regulations 1996 Landfill Tax (Amendment) Regulations 2009 (Remove provisions from the 1996 regs relating to designated temporary disposal or 'tax free' areas which are redundant following the court of appeal judgement.</p>	<p>The landfill tax was introduced on 1 October 1996. It represented a major shift in business taxation from employment to environmental issues and has been called the key economic instrument in the field of sustainable waste management.</p> <p>The intention was to move waste up the waste hierarchy from disposal to reuse, recycling and energy recovery. As such it is compatible with EC Directive 91/156/EEC on waste management and meets some of the objectives of the Landfill Directive 99/31/EC.</p>	<p>Move waste up the waste hierarchy from disposal to reuse, recycling and energy recovery</p>	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 5, 9 and 11.</p>
<p>National Waste Strategy 2000</p>	<p>Section 92 of the Environment Act 1995 placed a responsibility on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) to produce National Waste Strategies. This is essentially made in accordance with the demands of EC Directive 99/31/EC, on the landfill of waste and various other EC legislation on waste.</p> <p>These Strategies outline how the amount of waste currently landfilled can be decreased, whilst increasing the amounts to be reused and recycled. They will help the United Kingdom move towards more sustainable waste management practises by reducing the amount and hazardous state of the waste and increasing the amount of value recovered and includes the following measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setting sustainable waste management and strategy targets; • Development of markets for recycled and recovered materials; • Setting targets for Government; 	<p>Key targets include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing industrial and commercial waste sent to landfill 85% of 1998 levels by 2005. • Recycle or compost 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% of household waste by 2010 and 33% by 2013. • Restrict the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. 	<p>SA will include indicator on minimization of waste. Will also need indicators on re-use, recycling and recovery of waste as well, to demonstrate the movement away from disposal. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 11, 13, 14 and 16.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engaging the private sector to meet targets; Targets for specific waste types; and Implementation of EC legislation on producer responsibility obligations for packaging waste, end-of-life vehicles and from electronic and electrical equipment (WEEE). <p>The following targets exist for municipal recovery in England and Wales:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 40% by 2005 45% by 2010 67% by 2015 		
National Waste Strategy Review 2007			
River Basin Planning Strategy: Water for Life and Livelihoods (Consultation), EA - Jan 2005	<p>The strategy is the current thinking on how to implement key parts of the Water Framework Directive.</p> <p>The objectives of the directive are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce pollution, prevent deterioration and improve health of aquatic ecosystems; Promote the sustainable use of water; Help reduce the effects of floods and drought. <p>Objectives of the Strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create a more integrated, long-term approach to river basin planning and management; Work closely with partners and provide increased opportunity for stakeholder involvement; and Aim to achieve environmental, social and economic benefits concurrently. 	<p>Publish River Basin Management Plans by the end of 2009</p> <p>Ensure appropriate reference to the Water Framework Directive in Planning Policy Statements. Direct regulation of abstraction from and emission to the water environment.</p> <p>Economic instruments – taxes, grants and incentives.</p> <p>New emphasis on collaborative agreements – land use planning and regeneration policies.</p> <p>Links between land use planning and River Basin Management Planning.</p> <p>Must address the requirements of the Strategy and Water Framework Directive for integrated, long-term approach and environmental, social and economic benefits.</p>	Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3. Also links in to SA Objective 1, 4 to 6, 10 and 12.
Rural Strategy 2004, DEFRA - Jul 2004	<p>The strategy reviews the Rural White Paper, 2000 after the creation of DEFRA in 2001. It sets out a new devolved and targeted approach to rural policy and delivery over the next 3-5 years.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are three priorities for rural policy; Economic and social regeneration – supporting enterprise 	<p>Reduce the gap in productivity by 2008, demonstrating progress by 2006.</p> <p>Improve accessibility of services for rural people.</p> <p>Production of a second generation Local Public Service Agreement.</p> <p>Provide affordable housing</p>	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7, 10, 12 and 13.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>across rural England but targeting greater resources at areas of greatest need;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social justice for all – tackling rural social exclusion and providing fair access to services and opportunities; and • Enhancing the value of our countryside – protecting the natural environment. 	<p>Make the countryside more accessible and promote sustainable tourism.</p> <p>There is a new PPS on sustainable development in rural areas including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social inclusion. • Effective protection and enhancement of the environment. • Prudent use of natural resources. • High and stable levels of economic growth and employment. • There will be a new Integrated Agency for conserving and enhancing resources of nature together with realizing social and economic benefits for people. <p>Strategic priorities for creating Sustainable Communities apply equally in rural and urban areas.</p>	
<p>Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation White Paper, DoH - 1999</p>	<p>Strategy is largely an Action plan for tackling poor health and improving the health of everyone in England, especially the worst off.</p> <p>Addresses inequality with a range of initiatives on education, welfare to work, housing, neighbourhoods, transport and the environment, which will help improve health/</p>	<p>By 2010:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth; • reduce the death rate from coronary heart disease and stroke and related diseases in people under 75 by at least two fifths; • reduce the death rate from accidents by at least a fifth and to reduce the rate of serious injury from accidents by at least a tenth; • reduce the death rate from suicide and undetermined injury by at least a fifth; • Increased education and training for health. <p>Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations.</p> <p>Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations.</p>	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 4 and 12.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Waterways for Tomorrow, DEFRA 2000 (think this has been revised but can't find the updated version)	Objective – promotion of waterways, encouraging their use and development. Use of waterways as part of an integrated transport system; larger river navigations and canals still carry some freight and could take more traffic. They are particularly suited to bulk cargoes including aggregates, steel, and timber whose origins and destinations are directly accessible by water.	Promote the use of inland waterways in encouraging a modern, integrated and sustainable approach to their use. Use of larger waterways to carry freight with bulk cargoes.	Ensure this objective is included within the SA. Links in to SA Objective 2. Could potentially link in to Objective 6.
Air Quality Strategy for the UK. Working together for clean air, DETR - Jan 2000	Aims to improve and protect ambient air quality in the UK in the medium-term. Sets objectives for 8 main air pollutants to protect health. Performance against these objectives will be regularly monitored	Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality Contains a number of national air quality targets that were updated by DEFRA in Aug 2002. Consider use of policies to improve Air Quality. Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality	Links in to SA Objectives 4, 9, and potentially 16.
Air Transport White Paper, DfT - Dec 2003	Environmental Impacts – At the local level, decisions about the amount and location of future airport capacity must properly reflect environmental concerns. Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced over time • Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect human health and the wider environment • Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible • All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met • Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts • Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised. 	Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced over time • Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect human health and the wider environment • Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible • All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met • Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts • Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised. Reflect objectives of the White Paper in the SA framework.	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 8.
Directing the Flow -	Sets out what the priorities for policy on water should be in	The document sets out a number of priorities for	Could potentially have

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Priorities for Future Water Policy (Nov 2002)	<p>England over the longer term. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within the limits of its replenishment • Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse pollution of water • Achieving better integration between water and other policies and between different aspects of water policy. 	<p>water but these mainly outline future actions and strategies rather than targets.</p> <p>The document highlights how the land use and spatial issues can have an impact on water.</p>	<p>implications for the setting of waste transfer stations. Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3.</p>
Energy White Paper, DTI - Feb 2003	<p>White Paper proposes to ensure that a strategic approach to energy is developed and implemented in each region. It is based on four goals:</p> <p>cut the UK's carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2050, maintain the reliability of energy supplies, promote competitive markets and ensure every home is adequately and affordably heated.</p> <p>Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18</p> <p>More diverse energy system by 2020.</p> <p>Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020</p> <p>UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12.</p> <p>Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties.</p> <p>Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010.</p>	<p>Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18</p> <p>More diverse energy system by 2020.</p> <p>Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020</p> <p>UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12.</p> <p>Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties.</p> <p>Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010.</p>	<p>Ensure that waste as an energy source is incorporated into SA indicators. Links in to SA Objectives 9 and 11.</p>
Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. First Government Response, DEFRA March 2005	<p>The government is trying to implement a more holistic approach to managing flood and coastal erosion. It takes into account all sources of flooding, embedding flood and coastal risk management across a range of government policies and reflecting other relevant government policies in policies and operations of flood and coastal erosion risk management.</p> <p>It aims to manage risks by employing an integrated portfolio</p>	<p>Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making.</p> <p>Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance.</p> <p>Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application.</p> <p>Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee.</p> <p>Incorporate sustainable buildings code</p>	<p>Links to SA Objective 2 and 3.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>of approaches which reflect both national and local priorities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce threat to people and their property • Deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefit consistent with government sustainable development principles. • Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making. • Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance. • Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application. • Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee. • Incorporate sustainable buildings code • Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas • Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage 	<p>Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas</p> <p>Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage</p> <p>Flood risk assessment will become a more important part of planning policies.</p> <p>There will be increased emphasis on integrated systems and multi-objective schemes.</p> <p>The EA will become a more significant consultee.</p> <p>Implementation of sustainable building codes</p> <p>Integration of schemes.</p>	
Local Government Act 1999 – Best Value Regime (ODPM Circular 03/2003:- Best Value Performance Improvement).	<p>Best Value is part of the Government's wider agenda under the Modernising Local Government programme. There is a duty to consult; to set performance indicators and standards; a means of gaining continuous improvement in services; to undertake a best value review of all services over 5 years; to prepare a Best Value Performance Plan; to have a best value audit. In order to secure continuous improvement, Best Value requires councils to look at their function in terms of the '4 Cs':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CHALLENGE why, how and by whom a service is being provided • COMPARE performance with the performance of other councils and organisations providing similar services • CONSULT local people and key partners, including local businesses and voluntary organisations in setting council priorities • Use fair and open COMPETITION wherever practicable as a means of securing efficient and effective services. 	Commitment to continuous improvement	Some implications for the commercial management of some treatment applications. Links in to SA Objective 14.
Strategy Unit Report "Waste Not Want Not" (2002)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a robust and long-term economic and regulatory framework for waste management. • Invest in new waste facilities and a package of measures 	SA should include indicator relating to waste.	Will need indicators on re-use, recycling and recovery of waste as well, to demonstrate the

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>to boost the progress on sustainable waste management.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide additional funding accompanied by radical reform of delivery structures. • Slow waste growth from 3% to 2% per annum. • Boost the national recycling rates to at least 45% by 2015. • Divert significant amounts of waste from landfill. • Increase choice for industry, Local Authorities and households over how waste is managed. • Stimulate innovation in waste treatment. • Reduce damage to the environment while increasing resource productivity. 		<p>movement away from disposal. Links in to SA Objectives 10 to 16.</p>
Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003	<p>The Act is intended to help the UK meet its European obligations under the Landfill Directive and gives statutory footing to penalties in the world's first economy wide emissions trading scheme. It will ensure that the reductions in the landfilling of biodegradable municipal waste required to meet the targets in Article 5(2) of the Landfill Directive are distributed evenly among the UK's constituent countries, and that the targets are met in the most cost effective and efficient way.</p>	<p>Reduction of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill, to meet the targets of the Landfill Directive.</p>	<p>SA should include indicator to reduce biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. Links in to SA Objectives 11, 13 and potentially 16.</p>
Animal By-Products Regulations 2005	<p>These Regulations amend the Animal By-Products (Identification) Regulations 1995 and currently make provision for the sterilisation or staining of animal by-products and for the control of the movement of such by-products. These products can be disposed of by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incineration • Rendering • Rendering followed by use in animal feed (a lot of restrictions) • Pet food plant • Biogas or composting • Fish ensiling or composting (although the Commission has yet to lay down rules) <p>Some products can also be sent to recognised packs of hounds, maggot farms, zoos and knackers yards, providing they have the necessary approval/authorisation.</p>	<p>Disposal of animal by-products by means other than landfill.</p>	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 11 (particularly for incineration, biogas and composting) and potentially Objective 16.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	Packaging which contains animal by-product must be disposed of as animal by-product. Reg 1774/2002 states that packaging must be incinerated or disposed of by some other means in accordance with instructions from the competent authority. It is important to keep animal by-product and general waste separate. If other waste becomes mixed with animal by-product waste, then it all has to be treated as animal by-product waste.		
Household Waste Recycling Act 2003	The Act requires all local authorities in England to provide kerbside collections for at least two recyclable materials by 2010. The aim of the Act is to increase the recycling rate of household waste, which in 2002/03 was 14.5% and by 2015 the Government wants to be 33%.	The implementation of the Act can assist local authorities in achieving their statutory recycling targets, which underpin the Waste Strategy 2000 target to recycle or compost at least 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% by 2010 and 33% by 2015.	Links in to SA Objectives 10 to 12.
Waste Minimisation Act 1998	<p>The Act allows a local authority to "do or arrange for the doing of, anything which in its opinion is necessary or expedient for the purpose of minimising the quantities of controlled waste, or controlled waste of any description, generated in its area".</p> <p>The intention behind the Act was to clear up any legislative uncertainty about whether councils could actually carry out initiatives to reduce the amount of waste (as opposed to recycle it). The Act does not place any obligation on authorities to carry out such initiatives, nor does it allow councils to impose any requirements on businesses or householders in their area.</p>	Promotion of waste reduction initiatives.	Strongly links in to SA Objective 9 and 10 11,12 and 13.
The Planning Response to Climate Change, ODPM - Sep 2004 – Advice on better practice	<p>Provides planning professionals with an overview of current thinking and state of knowledge on planning response to climate change.</p> <p>It aims to stimulate planners to look for new strategies to respond to climate change in partnership with developers and the wider community.</p> <p>It aims to strengthen policies that will mitigate and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</p>	<p>LPA's must be familiar with the UK's commitment to its climate change programme.</p> <p>They should be actively involved in regional climate change studies.</p> <p>LPA's should consider identifying areas at risk of flooding an unstable land on the LDF</p> <p>Recognise the availability of water resources in formulating development plans.</p> <p>Include climate change sensitive policies on biodiversity and landscape.</p>	Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations. Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		Set a context in which there is less need for travel Set out a framework for minimizing greenhouse gas emission from waste management. Consider an integrated framework for climate sensitive built developments.	
Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (ODPM Circular 01/03)	The main aim is to ensure that certain civil aerodromes, selected on the basis of their importance to the national air transport system, are officially safeguarded, in order to ensure that their operation and development are not inhibited by buildings, structures, erections or works which infringe protected surfaces, obscure runway approach lights or have the potential to impair the performance of aerodrome navigation aids, radio aids or telecommunication systems; by lighting which has the potential to distract pilots; or by developments which have the potential to increase the number of birds or the bird hazard risk.	The Waste Core Strategy should seek to ensure that aerodromes covered by the guidance in the Circular are protected in terms of being adequately identified on the plan and their sphere of influence adequately safeguarded from hazards. Ensure that open air facilities such as landfills do not impact on civil aerodromes by encouraging large numbers of birds to the adjacent area.	Local plans and unitary development plans should include a policy stating that officially safeguarded areas have been established for a particular airport or technical site, that certain planning applications will be the subject of consultation with the operator of that aerodrome or technical site and that there may be restrictions on the height or detailed design of buildings or on development which might create a bird hazard, as described in this Circular. The outer boundary of safeguarded areas should be indicated on proposals maps accompanying local plans and unitary development plans. A plan should state why an area has been safeguarded and that it is neither the responsibility nor the proposal of the local planning authority.
PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development - Jan 2005	PPS1 refers to four aims for sustainable development that the Government set out in its 1999 strategy ¹⁰ . Since the PPS1 was produced the government has published a UK Government sustainable development strategy ¹¹ the report	No specific target. Key policy context More effective community involvement is a key element of the Government's planning reforms.	Could potentially link in to all SA Objectives.

¹⁰ A Better Quality of Life - A Strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK - CM 4345, May 1999.

¹¹ Securing the Future - UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy March 2005

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>replaces the four aims on the 1999 strategy with a 'purpose', which has now been adopted as the new framework goal for sustainable development.</p> <p>The goal of sustainable development is to enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life, without compromising the quality of life of future generations.</p> <p>For the UK Government and the Devolved Administrations, that goal will be pursued in an integrated way through a sustainable, innovative and productive economy that delivers high levels of employment; and a just society that promotes social inclusion, sustainable communities and personal wellbeing. This will be done in ways that protect and enhance the physical and natural environment, and use resources and energy as efficiently as possible.</p> <p>Government must promote a clear understanding of, and commitment to, sustainable development so that all people can contribute to the overall goal through their individual decisions.</p> <p>Similar objectives will inform all our international endeavours, with the UK actively promoting multilateral and sustainable solutions to today's most pressing environmental, economic and social problems. There is a clear obligation on more prosperous nations both to put their own house in order, and to support other countries in the transition towards a more equitable and sustainable world.</p>	<p>Check that the government's aims for sustainable development are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.</p>	
PPG2 – Green Belts- Jan 1995	<p>The Government attaches great importance to Green Belts, which have been an essential element of planning policy for some four decades. The purposes of Green Belt policy and the related development control policies set out in 1955 remain valid today with remarkably little alteration.</p> <p>The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the most important attribute of Green Belts is their openness. Green Belts can shape patterns of urban development at sub-regional and regional scale, and help to ensure that development occurs in locations allocated in development</p>	<p>No specific target. Key policy context</p>	<p>Strongly links in to SA Objective 1,4, 6 to 9, 11, 13 to 16</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	plans. They help to protect the countryside, be it in agricultural, forestry or other use. They can assist in moving towards more sustainable patterns of urban development.		
<p>PPS3 – Housing November 2006</p> <p>Planning for Sustainable Communities in Rural Areas Jan 2005</p> <p>Supporting the Delivery of New Housing Jan 2005</p>	<p>The Government intends that everyone should have the opportunity of a decent home. They further intend that there should be greater choice of housing and that housing should not reinforce social distinctions. The housing needs of all in the community should be recognised, including those in need of affordable or special housing in both urban and rural areas. To promote more sustainable patterns of development and make better use of previously-developed land, the focus for additional housing should be existing towns and cities. New housing and residential environments should be well designed and should make a significant contribution to promoting urban renaissance and improving the quality of life.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plan to meet the housing requirements of the whole community, including those in need of affordable and special needs housing; • provide wider housing opportunity and choice and a better mix in the size, type and location of housing than is currently available, and seek to create mixed communities; • provide sufficient housing land but give priority to re-using previously-developed land within urban areas, bringing empty homes back into use and converting existing buildings, in preference to the development of greenfield sites; • create more sustainable patterns of development by building in ways which exploit and deliver accessibility by public transport to jobs, education and health facilities, shopping, leisure and local services; • make more efficient use of land by reviewing planning policies and standards; • place the needs of people before ease of traffic movement in designing the layout of residential developments; 	<p>60% of additional housing to be provided on previously developed land or through conversions. Compare plan target for delivery of housing on previously developed land with national target.</p> <p>Plan policies to promote redevelopment of Brownfield sites over Greenfield.</p> <p>Plan policies should provide for a mix of housing types, including affordable housing, to meet the needs of the local population.</p>	<p>Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.</p> <p>SA Objectives of particular importance are 5, 9 and 10</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • seek to reduce car dependence by facilitating more walking and cycling, by improving linkages by public transport between housing, jobs, local services and local amenity, and by planning for mixed use; and • promote good design in new housing developments in order to create attractive, high-quality living environments in which people will choose to live. 		
<p>PPS4 replaced PPG4 (PPS4 – Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth) published on 29/12/09</p>	<p>One of the Government's key aims is to encourage continued economic development in a way which is compatible with its stated environmental objectives. Economic growth and a high quality environment have to be pursued together. The Environment White Paper "This Common Inheritance" (Cm 1200) emphasised this relationship when it said that "Economic growth is not an end in itself. It provides us with the means to lead better and fuller lives. There is no contradiction in arguing both for economic growth and for environmental good sense. The challenge is to integrate the two."</p> <p>Responsibility for the environment is not solely the preserve of central and local government. The planning system plays an important role integrating environmental and economic objectives. Development plans provide the policy framework, weighing the importance of industrial and commercial development with that of maintaining and improving environmental quality. The principles of sustainable development require the responsible use of man-made and natural resources by all concerned in a way that ensures that future generations are not worse off. Careful attention to environmental issues makes good economic sense for business and industry.</p> <p>The government's main objective is sustainable economic growth. The government have set a number of objectives for</p>	<p>No specific target.</p>	<p>The SA must balance the importance of industrial and commercial development with that of maintaining and improving environmental quality. Links to SA objectives 4 to 6 and 14</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>planning which will help to achieve sustainable economic growth. These are as follows:</p> <p>build prosperous communities by improving the economic performance of cities, towns, regions, sub-regions and local areas, both urban and rural.</p> <p>reduce the gap in economic growth rates between regions, promoting regeneration and tackling deprivation.</p> <p>deliver more sustainable patterns of development, reduce the need to travel, especially by car and respond to climate change.</p> <p>promote the vitality and viability of town and other centres as important places for communities. To do this, the government wants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - new economic growth and development of main town centres uses to be focused in existing centres, with the aim of offering a wide range of services to communities in an attractive and safe environment and remedying deficiencies in provision in areas with poor access to facilities. - Competition between retailers and enhanced consumer choice through the provision of innovative and efficient shopping, leisure, tourism and local services in town centres, which allow genuine choice to meet the needs of the entire community (particularly excluded groups). - The historic, archaeological and architectural heritage of centres to be conserved and, where appropriate, enhanced to provide a sense of place and a focus for the community and for civic activity - Raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas by promoting thriving, inclusive and locally distinctive rural communities whilst continuing to protect the open countryside for the benefit of all. 		
PPS 5 – Planning for the Historic Environment	The overarching aim is that the historic environment and its heritage assets should be conserved and enjoyed for the quality of life they bring to this and future generations.	In order to achieve the Government's overarching aim the key targets are as follows:	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		<p>To deliver sustainable development by ensuring that policies and decisions concerning the historic environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Recognise that heritage assets are a non-renewable resource - Take account of the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of heritage conservation; and - Recognise that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term. <p>To conserve England's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance by ensuring that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - decisions are based on the nature, extent and level of that significance, investigated to a degree proportionate to the importance of the heritage asset - Wherever possible, heritage assets are put to an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation - The positive contribution of such heritage assets to local character and sense of place is recognised and valued; and - Consideration of the historic environment is integrated into planning policies, promoting place-shaping <p>To contribute to our knowledge and understanding of our past by ensuring that opportunities are taken to capture evidence from the historic environment and to make this publicly available, particularly where a heritage asset is to be lost.</p>	
PPS6 – Planning for town	Sustainable development is the core principle underpinning	A sequential test must be applied to any proposals	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
centres	<p>planning. The planning system has a key role in facilitating and promoting sustainable and inclusive patterns of development, including the creation of vital and viable town centres. The Government is committed to developing and supporting successful, thriving, safer and inclusive communities, both urban and rural – a vision set out in the Communities Plan.</p> <p>The Government's key objective for town centres is to promote their vitality and viability by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning for the growth and development of existing centres; • Promoting and enhancing existing centres, by focusing development in such centres and encouraging a wide range of services in a good environment, accessible to all. 	<p>to develop main town centre uses outside of existing town centre designations.</p> <p>Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.</p>	
PPS7 - Sustainable Development in Rural Areas	<p>The Government's objectives for rural areas that are relevant to this Planning Policy Statement (PPS) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas • To promote more sustainable patterns of development • Promoting the development of the English regions by improving their economic performance so that all are able to reach their full potential • To promote sustainable, diverse and adaptable agriculture sectors 	<p>No specific targets</p> <p>Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on Sustainable Development in Rural Areas.</p>	<p>Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. Could potentially link in to all SA Objectives.</p>
PPS9 – Biodiversity and Geological Conservation Sept 2004	<p>Working with the grain of nature: a biodiversity strategy for England¹² sets out the Government's vision for conserving and enhancing biological diversity in England, together with a programme of work to achieve it. It includes the broad aim that planning, construction, development and regeneration should have minimal impacts on biodiversity and enhance it wherever possible.</p> <p>The Government's objectives for planning are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to promote sustainable development by ensuring that 	<p>No specific targets</p>	<p>Consider impact of any development on designate protected sites, species and areas of nature conservation interest.</p> <p>Local plans should identify relevant international, national and local nature conservation interests. They should ensure that the protection and</p>

¹² DEFRA, 2002, available at www.defraweb/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/index.htm

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development, so that policies and decisions about the development and use of land integrate biodiversity and geological diversity with other considerations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to conserve, enhance and restore the diversity of England's wildlife and geology by sustaining, and where possible improving, the quality and extent of natural habitat and geological and geomorphological sites; the natural physical processes on which they depend; and the populations of naturally occurring species which they support. • to contribute to rural renewal and urban renaissance by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enhancing biodiversity in green spaces and among developments so that they are used by wildlife and valued by people, recognising that healthy functional ecosystems can contribute to a better quality of life and to people's sense of well-being; and • ensuring that developments take account of the role and value of biodiversity in supporting economic diversification and contributing to a high quality environment. 		<p>enhancement of those interests is properly provided for in development and land-use policies.</p> <p>Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.</p> <p>Ensure that biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development.</p> <p>SA Objectives 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 10 are of primary importance</p>
PSS10 - Planning for Sustainable Waste Management July 2005	<p>The overall objective of Government policy on waste, as set out in the strategy for sustainable development, is to protect human health and the environment by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible. Through more sustainable waste management, moving the management of waste up the 'waste hierarchy' of reduction, reuse, recycling and composting, using waste as a source of energy, and only disposing as a last resort the Government aims to break the link between economic growth and the environmental impact of waste. This means a step-change in the way waste is handled and significant new investment in waste management facilities. The planning system is pivotal to the adequate and timely provision of the new facilities that will be needed.</p> <p>Positive planning has an important role in delivering</p>	<p>Guidance on sustainable waste management, and criteria for siting facilities</p> <p>Plan policies on waste management facilities will have to adhere to these guidelines.</p> <p>Strategic Environmental Assessment required under regulation 16 of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.</p>	<p>Requirements of national planning guidance should be reflected in SA framework.</p> <p>Owing to the cross-cutting importance of this policy, it is relevant to an extent to all stated SA Objectives</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>sustainable waste management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Through the development of appropriate strategies for growth, regeneration and the prudent use of resources; and, • By providing sufficient opportunities for new waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place and at the right time. <p>Regional planning bodies and all planning authorities should, to the extent appropriate to their responsibilities, prepare and deliver planning strategies that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help deliver sustainable development through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy, addressing waste as a resource and looking to disposal as the last option, but one which must be adequately catered for; • Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste, and enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet the needs of their communities; • Help implement the national waste strategy, and supporting targets, are consistent with obligations required under European legislation and support and complement other guidance and legal controls such as those set out in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations 1994; • Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment, and enable waste to be disposed of in one of the nearest appropriate installations; • Reflect the concerns and interests of communities, the needs of waste collection authorities, waste disposal authorities and business, and encourage competitiveness; • Protect green belts but recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when defining detailed green belt boundaries and, in determining planning applications, that these locational needs, together with the wider environmental and economic benefits of sustainable waste management, are material considerations that should be given significant 		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>weight in determining whether proposals should be given planning permission; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management. 		
PPG17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation	<p>The main objectives that are relevant include:</p> <p>Supporting an urban renaissance – local networks of high quality and well managed and maintained open spaces, sports and recreational facilities help create urban environments that are attractive,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - clean and safe. Green spaces in urban areas perform vital functions as areas for nature conservation and biodiversity and by acting as 'green lungs' can assist in meeting objectives to improve air quality. - Supporting a rural renewal – the countryside can provide opportunities for recreation and visitors can play an important role in the regeneration of the economies of rural areas. Open spaces within rural settlements and accessibility to local sports and recreational facilities contribute to the quality of life and well being of people who live in rural areas. <p>Promoting more sustainable development – by ensuring that open space, sports and recreational facilities (particularly in urban areas) are easily accessible by walking and cycling and that more heavily used or intensive sports and recreational facilities are planned for locations well served by public transport.</p>	This is a guidance note and therefore there are no specific key targets and indicators.	Links to objectives 1, 5, 7 and 12
PPG 13 Transport	<p>The Government set out its policy for the future of transport in the White Paper "A New Deal for Transport: Better for Everyone" (July 1998), to extend choice in transport and secure mobility in a way that supports sustainable development. The New Deal for Transport aims to deliver an integrated transport policy.</p> <p>The Transport Act 2000 provides a statutory basis for a number of measures in the White Paper. In addition the</p>	<p>No specific targets.</p> <p>"See Key Objectives"</p> <p>Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on transport.</p>	<p>Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.</p> <p>Relevant to SA Objectives 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 and 12</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>Government has published Transport 2010: The 10 Year Plan. This is based on a partnership between the public and private sectors to provide a modern integrated high quality transport system.</p> <p>The objectives of this guidance are to integrate planning and transport at the national, regional, strategic and local level to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • promote more sustainable transport choices for both people and for moving freight; • promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling, and • reduce the need to travel, especially by car. 		
PPS 5 replaced PPG 15 (Planning for the historic environment) published on 23 March 2010.	See PPS 5	See PPS 5	See PPS 5
PPS 5 replaced PPG16 - Archaeology and planning	See PPS 5.	See PPS 5	See PPS 5
PPG21 – Tourism – Good practice guide on planning for tourism – 16 May 2006	PPG21 outlines the economic significance of tourism and its environmental impact, and therefore its importance in land-use planning. It explains how the needs of tourism should be dealt with in development plans and in development control.		While tourism is related to the general environmental quality of the area, SA Objectives 1, 2, 5, 6 and 12 should be afforded particular consideration
PPS22 - Renewable energy Accompanying guide to PPS22	<p>Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should adhere to the following key principles in their approach to planning for renewable energy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Renewable energy developments should be capable of being accommodated throughout England in locations where the technology is viable and environmental, economic, and social impacts can be addressed 	<p>The Government has set a target to generate 10% of UK electricity from renewable energy sources by 2010 and 20% by 2020.</p> <p>Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on Renewable energy.</p> <p>Consider how the plan can contribute to national targets.</p>	Relevant to SA objectives 9 &10

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>satisfactorily.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional spatial strategies and local development documents should contain policies designed to promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the development of renewable energy resources. Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should recognise the full range of renewable energy sources, their differing characteristics, locational requirements and the potential for exploiting them subject to appropriate environmental safeguards. At the local level, planning authorities should set out the criteria that will be applied in assessing applications for planning permission for renewable energy projects. Planning policies that rule out or place constraints on the development of all, or specific types of, renewable energy technologies should not be included in regional spatial strategies or local development documents without sufficient reasoned justification. The Government may intervene in the plan making process where it considers that the constraints being proposed by local authorities are too great or have been poorly justified. The wider environmental and economic benefits of all proposals for renewable energy projects, whatever their scale, are material considerations that should be given significant weight in determining whether proposals should be granted planning permission. Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should not make assumptions about the technical and commercial feasibility of renewable energy projects (e.g. identifying generalised locations for development based on mean wind speeds). Technological change can mean that sites currently excluded as locations for particular types of renewable energy development may in future be suitable. Small-scale projects can provide a limited but valuable contribution to overall outputs of renewable energy and to meeting energy needs both locally and nationally. Planning authorities should not therefore reject planning 	<p>Plan policies should promote energy efficiency. Policies should promote the use of renewable energy and may include a certain percentage of energy in new developments to come from on-site renewable energy schemes.</p>	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>applications simply because the level of output is small.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local planning authorities, regional stakeholders and Local Strategic Partnerships should foster community involvement in renewable energy projects³ and seek to promote knowledge of and greater acceptance by the public of prospective renewable energy developments that are appropriately located. Developers of renewable energy projects should engage in active consultation and discussion with local communities at an early stage in the planning process, and before any planning application is formally submitted. Development proposals should demonstrate any environmental, economic and social benefits as well as how any environmental and social impacts have been minimised through careful consideration of location, scale, design and other measures. 		
PPS23 – Planning and Pollution control	<p>The Government attaches great importance to controlling and minimising pollution. This Statement advises that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any consideration of the quality of land, air or water and potential impacts arising from development, possibly leading to impacts on health, is capable of being a material planning consideration, in so far as it arises or may arise from or may affect any land use; the planning system plays a key role in determining the location of development which may give rise to pollution, either directly or indirectly, and in ensuring that other uses and developments are not, as far as possible, affected by major existing or potential sources of pollution; the controls under the planning and pollution control regimes should complement rather than duplicate each other; the presence of contamination in land can present risks to human health and the environment, which adversely affect or restrict the beneficial use of land but development presents an opportunity to deal with these risks successfully; 	No specific targets	<p>Plan policies will need to take account of national guidance in terms of decisions on specific developments, and broad spatial policy in terms of minimizing pollution levels. Objective numbers 2, 4, 7, 9, 10, 13 and 16</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> contamination is not restricted to land with previous industrial uses, it can occur on greenfield as well as previously developed land and it can arise from natural sources as well as from human activities; where pollution issues are likely to arise, intending developers should hold informal pre-application discussions with the LPA, the relevant pollution control authority and/or the environmental health departments of local authorities (LAs), and other authorities and stakeholders with a legitimate interest; and where it will save time and money, consideration should be given to submitting applications for planning permission and pollution control permits in parallel and co-ordinating their consideration by the relevant authorities. <p>The strategy is based on four core objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment; Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone; Effective protection of the environment; and Prudent use of natural resources. 		
PPS 25 – Development and Flood Risk – published in July 2001	The Government's policy is to reduce the risks to people and the developed and natural environment from flooding. It therefore looks to local planning authorities to ensure that flood risk is properly taken into account in the planning of developments to reduce the risk of flooding and the damage which floods cause. This guidance sets out the Government's policy on the positive role of land-use planning in achieving these aims and the lead responsibilities of local planning authorities and other bodies. It provides guidance to planning authorities, developers, the public and the Environment Agency on a wide range of planning and other measures so that decisions on plans and applications in areas of both existing and future development take full account of flood risk, whether inland or on the coast.		Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3.
MPS 1 – Planning and Minerals	This Mineral Planning Statement (MPS1) sets out the principles and the key planning policy objectives against which plans for minerals and decisions on individual	Indicators of relevance under following SA objectives:	Links to all SA objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>applications should be made. Since MPG1 was first published in January 1988 there have been a significant number of changes to planning legislation. There has also been an increasing awareness of the importance of environmental matters and the benefits of sustainable development.</p> <p>In decision making, all the costs and benefits of a development including the environmental costs and benefits, need to be taken into account. In particular the objectives for sustainable development for minerals planning are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To conserve minerals as far as possible, whilst ensuring an adequate supply to meet needs; • To ensure that the environmental impacts caused by mineral operations and the transport of minerals are kept, as far as possible, to an acceptable minimum; • To minimise production of waste and to encourage efficient use of materials, including appropriate use of high quality materials, and recycling of wastes; • To encourage sensitive working, restoration and aftercare practices so as to preserve or enhance the overall quality of the environment; • To protect areas of designated landscape or nature conservation value from development, other than in exceptional circumstances and where it has been demonstrated that development is in the public interest; and, • To prevent the unnecessary sterilisation of mineral resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserve and enhance biodiversity • Protect and improve water resources • To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health • To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes • Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings • To protect and enhance soil resources • To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets • To reduce consumption of natural resources • To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy • To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment • To improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities • To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire • To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors • To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies 	
MPG 2 - Applications, permissions and conditions	<p>This guidance note provides advice on those aspects of the development control system of particular relevance to minerals and on the preparation and determination of individual planning applications.</p> <p>Section 57 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (the '1990 Act') provides that planning permission is generally required before any development of land can be carried out. Development is defined in section 55(1) of the Act as 'the carrying out of building, engineering, mining or other</p>	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>operations in, on, over or under land, or the making of any material change in the use of any buildings or other 'land mining operations' are not defined in the Act but by virtue of section 55(4) of the 1990 Act, includes the removal of material of any description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from a mineral-working deposit; • from a deposit of pulverised fuel ash or other furnace ash or clinker; or • from a deposit of iron, steel or other metallic slags; • and the extraction of minerals from a disused railway embankment. 		
MPG 3 - Coal mining and colliery spoil disposal	This guidance provides a policy framework for mineral planning authorities (MPAs) and the coal industry in England to ensure that the extraction of coal and disposal of colliery spoil only takes place at the best balance of community, social, environmental and economic interests, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 4 - Main document	Revocation, modification, discontinuance, prohibition and suspension orders.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 5 - Stability in surface mineral workings and tips	<p>The purpose of this guidance is to advise local authorities, landowners, mineral operators and other developers on the exercise of planning control with respect to stability in surface mineral workings and tips and on good practice in the design, assessment and inspection of excavated slopes and tips. It is complementary to and should be read in conjunction with PPG 14 (Development on unstable land) and PPG 14 Annex 1 (Landslides and planning) and to the Quarries Regulations 1999 and associated Approved Code of Practice. It is intended to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the operation and restoration of surface mineral workings is not detrimentally affected by instability; • instability does not impact on neighbouring land; • on cessation of active working, surface mineral workings are left in a safe and stable condition; • development in, on or near disused and abandoned workings takes due account of potential instability. 	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
MPG 6 - Guidelines for aggregates provision in England	This Guidance Note provides advice to mineral planning authorities and the minerals industry on how to ensure that the construction industry receives an adequate and steady supply of material at the best balance, of social, environmental and economic cost, whilst ensuring that extraction and development are consistent with the principles of sustainable development. Development Plans provide the essential framework for planning decisions and it is important that mineral planning authorities should work towards ensuring there is complete coverage of Development Plans as soon as possible and by no later than the end of 1996. The Secretary of State attaches importance to the effective and speedy implementation of the policies contained in this Guidance Note. MPG 6 published in 1989 is hereby cancelled in relation to England.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 7 - Reclamation of mineral workings	This Guidance Note gives updated advice on the planning considerations, consultations and conditions which are necessary to ensure that land worked for minerals is returned to a beneficial after-use at the earliest opportunity. It should be read in conjunction with the general guidance about planning permissions for mineral development and the imposition of planning conditions contained in MPG2 "Applications, permissions and conditions." The main text of the MPG deals with the key legislative and policy guidance. Annexes contain guidance and further sources of information on the imposition of restoration and aftercare conditions in general, and for particular types of mineral developments, and advice on the role of statutory consultees.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 8 - Main document	Interim development order permissions (IDOS): statutory provisions and procedures.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 9 - Main document	Planning and Compensation Act 1991: interim development order permissions (IDOS): conditions.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 10 - Provision of raw material for the cement industry	These guidelines provide advice to mineral planning authorities (MPAs) on the exercise of planning control over the provision of raw material for the cement industry. They indicate the national policy considerations which need to be	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	taken into account in drawing up minerals policies for the industry in their development plans and some of the other factors that need to be taken into account when determining applications for planning permission. They supplement the general guidance contained in the Mineral Planning Guidance Note 1 "General Considerations and the Development Plan System"(MPG 1)		
MPS 2: Controlling and mitigating the environmental effects of mineral extraction in England	<p>Minerals Policy Statement 2 (MPS2) sets out the policies and considerations in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the environmental effects of minerals extraction that the Government expects Mineral • Planning Authorities (MPAs) in England to follow when preparing development • plans and in considering applications for minerals development. It supersedes Minerals • Planning Guidance Note 11 (MPG11) and should also assist mineral operators and • their professional advisers in drawing up proposals for new or extensions to existing • planning permissions, and help local communities and voluntary bodies when considering • minerals policies in development plans and individual proposals for minerals development. 	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	To an extent, linked to all SA Objectives, in particular 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 14
MPG 13 - Guidelines for peat provision in England	<p>This Guidance Note provides advice to mineral planning authorities and the peat extractive industry on the exercise of planning control over the extraction of peat. It sets out the national picture on peat production, permitted reserves and consumption for horticultural purposes; and on the current amounts, sources and likely trends in usage of alternatives to peat, over the next 10 years.</p> <p>The guidance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • indicates the national policy considerations to be taken into account when drawing up policies for peatlands in development plans, and from this; • advises local authorities on the identification and protection of important peatland habitats and 	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Given limited / absence of peat resource in, not of particular relevance, however where peat deposits were to be exploited, SA Objectives, in particular 5 ,6, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 14

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	archaeological sites; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sets out criteria for selection and identification in plans of acceptable new sites for peat extraction, and factors which need to be considered when determining applications for planning permission; • provides a framework for updating old permissions for peat extraction, with particular emphasis on the rehabilitation of sites to enhance nature conservation; provides guidelines for the rehabilitation of damaged peat bogs. 		
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England, 2001-2016	This note sets out revised national and regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England for the period 2001 to 2016 inclusive. It also indicates how the guidelines should be taken into account in the planning process, and outlines arrangements for future monitoring and review. From the date of its issue it is a material planning consideration.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 7, 8, 10 and 14
MPG14 - Environment Act 1995: review of mineral planning permissions	The Environment Act 1995 introduces new requirements for an initial review and updating of old mineral planning permissions and the periodic review of all mineral permissions thereafter. The requirements will come into force on 1 November 1995. This guidance note gives advice to mineral planning authorities and the minerals industry on the statutory procedures to be followed and the approach to be adopted to the preparation and consideration of updated planning conditions in the review process. The Secretaries of State attach importance to the effective and speedy implementation of the procedures and policies contained in this guidance note.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 7, 8, 10 and 14
MPG 15 - Provision of silica sand in England	This MPG replaces the guidance given in DOE Circular 24/85 which is hereby cancelled. This guidance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • emphasises that silica sand is an essential raw material for many industrial processes including the manufacture of glass, production of foundry castings and ceramics; • advises that silica sand is geologically and geographically sparsely distributed and that, consequently, the mineral is a valuable resource of recognised national importance; 	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 14 and 15

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advises that silica sand extraction, as with other minerals, has an impact on the environment which must be carefully balanced against the needs of the community for the mineral; • provides advice to ensure that there is an adequate and steady supply of silica sand for the consuming industries; • at the same time emphasises that supply must be maintained at the best balance of social, environmental and economic cost, whilst ensuring that extraction and development are consistent with the principles of sustainable development; • sets out the policies with regard to extraction from environmentally sensitive areas; • encourages efforts to recycle, to reduce the impact of extraction on the environment. 		
National Planning Policy Framework (DRAFT)	<p>Presumption in favour of sustainable development is at the heart of the planning system. A set of core land-use planning principles have been developed that should underpin plan making and development management.</p> <p>These principles are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - planning should be genuinely plan led, with succinct Local Plans setting out a positive long term vision for an area. These plans should be kept up to date and should provide a practical framework within which decisions on planning applications can be made with a high degree of certainty and efficiency. - planning should proactively drive and support the development this country needs. Every effort should be made to identify and meet the housing, business and other development needs of an area, and respond positively to wider opportunities for growth. Decision takers at every level should assume that the default answer to development proposals is “yes”, except where this would compromise the key sustainable development 		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>principles set out in this Framework.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - planning policies and decisions should take into account local circumstances and market signals such as land prices, commercial rents and housing availability. Plans should set out a clear strategy for allocating sufficient land which is suitable for development in their area, taking account of the needs of the residential and business community. - in considering the future use of land, planning policies and decisions should take account of its environmental quality or potential quality regardless of its previous or existing use. - planning policies and decisions should seek to protect and enhance environmental and heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, and reduce pollution. Where practical and consistent with other objectives, allocations of land for development should prefer land of lesser environmental value. - planning policies and decisions should make effective use of land, promote mixed use developments that create more vibrant places, and encourage multiple benefits from the use of land in urban and rural areas, recognising that some open land can perform many functions (such as wildlife, recreation, flood risk mitigation, carbon storage, or food production). 		
Community Infrastructure Levy			
Regional Planning			
West Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy (Phase 2 Preferred Option)	The main purpose of Regional Planning Guidance (RPG), which incorporates the Regional Transport Strategy (RTS), is to provide a Spatial Strategy to guide the preparation of local authority development plans and local transport plans so that they can deliver to a coherent framework for	The Waste section sets regional targets (policy WD1) for waste reduction and recycling, outlines the approach to providing new waste management facilities (policy WD2), and indicates where these might be needed and the criteria for locating them	Strongly links in to SA Objective 10, 12 and 14, but could potentially link in to almost any SA Objective.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>Regional development. When using this RPG it is important to consider the document as a whole. Many policies (e.g. environment) are cross-cutting and therefore apply across all other policy areas.</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy covers a wide range of subjects including housing, economic development, the built, historic and natural environment, renewable energy, minerals, waste and transport.</p> <p>The waste policies in this guidance have been informed by the draft Regional Waste Strategy (RWS) prepared by the Regional Technical Advisory Body (RTAB). In preparing development plans PPG10 expects Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) to take the RWS into account.</p>	<p>(policy WD3).</p> <p>(Note: paragraph removed from left hand column)</p>	
<p>West Midlands Regional Waste Planning Strategy</p> <p>(draft)</p>	<p>Provides guidance to constituent waste planning authorities (WPAs), waste collection and waste disposal authorities (WCAs, WDAs) for their land use and waste management planning, for the period to 2021. Provides a context for decisions on future investment by waste collection and disposal authorities and the waste management industry.</p> <p>Sets out the framework for monitoring regional progress towards more sustainable waste management and helps to promote the importance of, and secure commitment to, more sustainable waste management practices by industry and commerce and the general public.</p>	<p>Provides an indication of the levels of waste minimisation and recycling to be aimed for, and the provision to be made for treatment and disposal of waste in the region.</p>	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 9 to 10 and 14.</p>
<p>West Midlands A Regional Sustainable Development Framework</p>	<p>The Framework sets out sustainable development objectives for the region and a process for incorporating these objectives into policies, strategies and plans in the West Midlands. The Framework is intended to assist in ensuring all policies, strategies and plans play their part in contributing to a sustainable future for the region, and that different policy areas are developed in a way that is complementary and mutually supportive.</p> <p>Vision of a Sustainable West Midlands: Our vision for a sustainable West Midlands is one of an economically successful, outward-looking and adaptable region, rich in culture and environment, where everyone working together is able to enjoy life, meeting their aspirations and needs</p>	<p>High level objectives (listed in left hand column) will be translated to agreed targets and indicators at a local level.</p>	<p>Potentially links in to all SA Objectives, but particularly 2, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 15,</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>without prejudicing the ability of others, now or in the future, to do the same.</p> <p>This Vision supports the central aim of the Regional Spatial Strategy to deliver urban and rural renaissance ensuring that people and jobs are attracted to the major urban areas, and that rural communities can offer affordable housing, decent access to services and opportunities, and a diversified rural economy.</p> <p>The Framework lists principles required to realise the Vision and also sustainable development objectives for the West Midlands, which reflect key regional priorities around society, the environment, resources and the economy. Objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing overall energy use through increasing energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy generated from renewable sources. • Using natural resources such as water and minerals efficiently. • Encouraging local stewardship of environments • Minimising air, water and soil pollution levels • Promoting investment in future prosperity • Encouraging a culture of enterprise and innovation • Minimising the Region's contribution to climate change whilst implementing a managed response to its unavoidable impacts • Encouraging and enabling waste minimisation, reuse recycling and recovery to divert resources away from the waste stream • Rewarding efficient resource use and encouraging development of alternative and renewable resources where resources are likely to become depleted • Promoting and supporting the development of new technologies, especially those with high value or low impact. 		
West Midlands Regional Energy Strategy, November	The Strategy sets out how the region can contribute towards the development of renewable energy and greater take up of	Increased use of renewable energy could potentially include energy from waste.	Links in to SA Objectives 7 to 10, 11 and potentially 15.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
2004	<p>energy efficiency. The Vision is that by 2020 the region will have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivered the West Midlands commitment to the climate change challenge • Ensure a sustainable, affordable supply of energy for everyone • Strengthened the region's economic capability. <p>The overall aims of the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve energy efficiency • Increase use of renewable energy • Ensure that business benefits from commercial opportunities to produce energy efficient products/ initiatives • Provide focussed and practical delivery. 		
Regional Transport Delivery Plan 2007	<p>The Regional Transport Strategy (RTS) is integral to the Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands objectives, particularly in respect of supporting the economy, enhancing the quality of life and delivering both urban and rural renaissance. The Region's Transport Delivery Plan provides current information on the status and progress of implementing each element of the RTS Policy T12: Priorities for investment.</p>	<p>The TDP draws together the Department of Transport's Service Agreement targets and the RTS. It also illustrates how the interventions identified in T12 will help to deliver the West Midlands Region's five Transport Priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote a change of hearts and minds of the region's population • Make the best use of the existing regional transport networks • Provide a comprehensive public transport system that serves the urban areas • Improve access to Birmingham International Airport and NEC • Ensure that the West Midlands is a reliable hub to serve Regional, National and International connections. 	Links in to SA Objectives 4,5,9, 10, 12 and 13
West Midlands Waste Treatment Capacity Survey Aug 2004	<p>Technical report commissioned to inform the development of spatial policy as part of the Phase Two Revision on WM Regional Spatial Strategy – objective to identify the need for any new treatment facilities required by the region. Facilities will be needed not only to deal with current waste arisings (which are increasing) but will need to provide</p>	New facilities will be required to treat/ dispose of hazardous waste.	Links in to SA Objectives 15 & 16

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>sufficient capacity so that the region can effectively respond to the range of legislative pressures on existing management routes e.g. disposal to landfill.</p> <p>It concluded that legislative requirements will increase demand such that it can easily be expected to exceed current capacity in the near future. New outlets will have to be sought for the treatment/ disposal of hazardous waste. Waste that is accepted by the hazardous landfills must be pre-treated, also increasing the demand waste treatment capacity. In addition to this, waste going to non-hazardous landfills will also have to be treated prior to its disposal.</p>		
Restoring the Region's Wildlife - the Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands, March 2005	<p>Biodiversity is an integral part of the unique natural heritage of the West Midlands, contributing to its distinctive and positive identity. The Region's position in the centre of the country leads to a wide variety of habitats and landscapes, ranging from upland heath and moor in the north and west of the Region, to lowland fields and fertile river valleys in the south and east.</p>	<p>This Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands aims to focus attention on the most important priorities for biodiversity in the Region, set out in five key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining and improving the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Developing an area based approach to restoring wildlife • Monitoring the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Re-connecting and integrating action for biodiversity with other environmental, social and economic activity • Coping with the impacts of climate change 	Links in to SA Objectives 1, 4 and 12
Regional Forestry Framework	<p>The RFF sets out aims, objectives and actions to help realise the benefits for all under eleven themes. They are –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Woodland cover • The Woodland and Forestry Industry • Wood Energy • Recycling • Recreation and Tourism • Health and Well Being • Education, Learning and Skills • Fostering Social Inclusion 	<p>The aspirations are for the Framework to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illustrate how regional woodland cover may evolve over several decades, helping to deliver new woodlands and manage existing (under the Regional Spatial Strategy and according to the Framework vision) and to enhance the quality of life in the region. • Provide a spatial context for the development of woodland and forestry in the region and contribute to urban and rural renaissance through the regional planning process. • Chart and facilitate an economically viable 	Links to SA Objectives 1,4,5,6,7,10 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancing Biodiversity • Environment and Cultural Benefits • Supporting the Regeneration of the West Midlands 	<p>woodland and forestry sector that is able to deliver the Framework vision and help improve household incomes in rural areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make clear the relevance of woodland and forestry to people's everyday needs involving local communities wherever possible. • See a significant increase in the activity of the woodland and forestry sector and its contribution in urban and rural areas and help achieve relevant Public Service Agreement targets. • Strengthen urban-rural links and see woodland and forestry more successfully embedded in wider urban and rural agendas, particularly in urban fringe areas. • Improve understanding of regional woodland and forestry at strategic levels and within regional structures so that the woodland and forestry sector can make an effective contribution to other regional policies, delivery plans, joined-up agendas and actions. • Illustrate good practice in sustainable development processes by minimising the ecological footprint and by demonstrating: how the woodland and forestry sector can make significant contributions and maximise benefits to health, recreation, recycling, renewable energy, urban and rural regeneration and biodiversity conservation; why health and leisure sectors should engage with and invest in woodland and forestry. 	
Sub – Regional and Local Plans			
Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996-2011 Adopted August 2001	The Structure Plan has been prepared within the context of the Government's national planning policy guidance (PPGs) and Regional Planning Guidance (RPG11) that was approved by the Secretary of State in 1998. The principal role of the Structure Plan is to reflect this	It is the County Council's intention to continue to pursue this aim, seeking through negotiation, particularly in the West Midlands Local Government Association and through liaison with waste authorities in the East Midlands Region, to achieve a	Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>national and regional guidance in policies and proposals that attempt to balance County-wide issues, concentrating on those matters that transcend individual district/borough areas. As such, they deal in the main with those issues of strategic significance at County level.</p> <p>The County Council's overriding aim in producing this new Structure Plan is to promote a pattern of development that enables the housing, employment, leisure, recreation and transport needs of the community to be met without reducing the capacity of the environment to satisfy the needs of present and future generations</p> <p>The Government's 'Waste Strategy 2000' and the Environment Agency's 'Strategic Waste Management Assessment 2000: West Midlands' provides the context for the development of regional waste management strategies. The County Council is working with the West Midlands Local Government Association to secure a regional approach to waste planning in the current review of RPG11. 8.9.3 The County Council's Waste Local Plan (adopted in 1999) is based on a strategy that aims to encourage conservation of existing capacity for waste which needs to be landfilled, in line with the best practicable environmental options and the proximity principle, and to reduce the environmental burden on the County.</p>	<p>range and geographical spread of facilities, both within the Metropolitan Area, the wider region and beyond. In particular, it has the objective of reducing reliance on landfill and landraising sites in Warwickshire and to reduce the waste imports into Warwickshire to significantly below 1995 levels by 2011. This objective is intended to start to reverse the trend of the early 1990s whereby the availability of large landfill/landraising sites in the Conurbation Fringe (i.e. close to the Birmingham Conurbation, in North Warwickshire) appears to have diverted waste flows from being deposited elsewhere in the Region.</p>	
<p>The Waste Local Plan for Warwickshire was adopted in 1995 and is currently under review.</p>	<p>The Waste Local Plan was adopted in 1995 and is currently under review. Although Local Plans have been replaced with Local Development Frameworks this Waste Local Plan is saved until September 2007. It will be replaced by a Minerals & Waste Development Framework in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004).</p> <p>The Plan contains details of preferred areas for the development of the facilities considered necessary to meet the Council's Waste Strategy. It also includes policies by which applications relating to these and any other sites will be assessed.</p>	<p>The County Council's strategy has to reflect the Government's 'primary targets' for "Making Waste Work" in the UK over the next 10 years as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) to reduce the proportion of controlled waste going to landfill to 60% (from 70%) by 2005; ii) to recover 40% of municipal waste by 2005; and iii) by the end of 1998, to set a target for overall waste reduction. 	<p>Link in to all SA Objectives.</p>
<p>The Minerals Local Plan for</p>	<p>The Minerals Local Plan was prepared by Warwickshire</p>	<p>This plan has been prepared with the overall context</p>	<p>Link in to all SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Warwickshire Feb 1995	County Council to identify those areas of the County where significant mineral resources occur, that is sand, gravel, hardrock and coal and where there would be least planning objection to possible workings. Although Local Plans have been replaced with Local Development Frameworks this Mineral Local Plan is saved until September 2007. It will be replaced by a Minerals & Waste Development Framework in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004).	of national, regional and County Structure plan Policies and the Government's Planning Guidance Notes (MPGs/PPGs).	
Warwickshire Minerals and Waste Development Scheme	This Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) has been prepared to give the local community and all interested parties information on two important areas:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the current mineral and waste planning policies that are being applied to Warwickshire County, and • What is the programme for reviewing these policies to provide updated policies for the County. 	This report will assess the following aspects as to the progress of the two plans:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting the targets set in Minerals and Waste Development Documents, and the achievement towards the PSA6 targets. • Assess the impact that the policies are having on other targets set at national, regional and local level, • Progress in achieving milestones in the preparation of mineral and waste development documents as defined in the Local Development Scheme. • Identify any policies that need to be considered for early review to meet sustainable development objectives. • Actions to be taken if policies are to be reviewed. 	Link in to all SA Objectives.
Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy	The main objective of the Strategy is to provide a sustainable framework for managing our waste, working our way up the waste hierarchy while reducing our reliance on landfill as our primary means of waste disposal.	In 2003/2004, 296,793 tonnes of municipal solid waste were produced in Warwickshire, 269,310 tonnes of this was household waste. The majority, 76% was disposed of to landfill. Less than 3% was used to generate energy from waste and 21% was recycled and composted. Warwickshire have set challenging recycling and composting targets and will ensure that they maximise recycling before they treat or dispose of any remaining waste.	Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	The purpose of this document is to specify how we will involve the public in the development plan-making process and in making decisions on planning applications.		
Cotswold AONB Management Plan 2004	<p>The plan is a guide to the programmes and actions of everyone who lives, works and enjoys the Cotswolds AONB. The Cotswolds is a very special place, a fact well recognised by residents and visitors. It was designated as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in 1966 and extended in area in 1990.</p> <p>It is the largest of 41 AONBs in England and Wales, covering 2,038 sq kms (790 sq miles). AONBs and National Parks represent the UK's finest landscapes.</p>	<p>The vision is that the very special nature of the Cotswolds will be conserved to benefit future generations</p> <p>The aim for the next 20 years and beyond must be that the Cotswolds continues to offer residents and visitors a high quality of life and a high quality landscape. This will involve marrying living communities and a flourishing economy with conservation and enhancement of the AONB and truly sustainable principles of development.</p>	Links to objectives 1 to 8
Warwickshire County Council Minerals and Waste Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report 2011/12	<p>The AMR reports on progress with the preparation of the new planning documents within the Minerals and Waste Development Framework. It also reports on how we are meeting the key objectives within the current 'saved' plans. It brings together a wide range of data, including the core output indicators required by government and wherever possible, locally defined indicators that are relevant to monitoring our plan objectives. The report also identifies some shortcomings in the available information, which we will aim to address in future monitoring reports (for example, data on secondary aggregates).</p> <p>Minerals Local Plan – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secure an adequate supply of minerals to support local, regional and national economic growth; • Maximise the use of secondary aggregates (versus primary aggregates); • Enhance the potential for increased biodiversity as part of the restoration of disused quarry sites; • Ensure that development takes place in an environmentally sensitive manner. <p>Waste Local Plan – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move waste up the waste hierarchy (reduce-reuse-recycle); 	<p>The Annual Monitoring Report presents an analysis of these key objectives from the existing ('saved') policies, based on the available data, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of all planning applications submitted to Warwickshire County Council to assess whether the decision made is in accordance with the key objectives (above) and the stated policies in the 'saved' Minerals/Waste Local Plans; • Review of existing capacity for minerals and waste facilities to see whether this is adequate; • Core Output indicators – these indicators are required by government guidance, or if not available, an explanation of how it is intended to address any gaps in the available data for the next AMR; • Local Output indicators – these indicators have been identified as useful in relation to monitoring the key objectives from the saved Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire and likely to be of continuing relevance to the objectives of the • Emerging Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks; • Significant Effects indicators – these will be reported in future AMRs, once the Sustainability 	As a tool in preparation of the WDF it is indirectly linked to all SA objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide adequate waste facilities to meet identified needs; • Increase the proportion of waste produced by development which is re-used on site as part of the development e.g. by increasing the proportion of sites which submit Waste Management Plans with the aim of re-using materials, with the development proposals); • To protect the Green Belt against the inappropriate development of Waste facilities 	Appraisal on the new Minerals and Waste Development Framework has been carried out.	
The Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan	<p>(LBAP) sets out our priorities for local areas. There is a Habitat Action Plan specifically for "Quarries and Gravel Pits", as this land-use has produced many large, species-rich wildlife sites and is uniquely placed to create new ones for the future.</p> <p>The objectives identified in the Quarries and Gravel Pits Habitat Action Plan include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "to identify all ecologically important quarries, gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership"; • "to maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi-natural habitats in and around minerals sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species." <p>The Warwickshire Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan outlines how landowners, land-managers and policy makers will protect the characteristic wildlife and landscapes of our sub-region.</p>	<p>Objectives and Targets</p> <p>A. To identify all ecologically important quarries, gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership (including freehold or leasehold status).</p> <p>B. To maximise our knowledge of such sites and ensure they are appropriately designated (e.g. SINC or SSSIs).</p> <p>C. To maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi- ongoing natural habitats in and around mineral sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species.</p> <p>D. To promote the retention or creation of wildlife habitat ongoing following the completion of active quarrying and in planned new quarries and develop a policy framework for this in local planning documents.</p> <p>E. As above for landfill sites, promoting the importance of ongoing capping with locally-sourced subsoil and creating topographic features, wetlands etc.</p>	Links to SA objectives 1 and 5

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		<p>F. To promote the importance of quarries and gravel pits for ongoing wildlife, to promote good conservation management practice and to share knowledge.</p> <p>G. To promote closer dialogue between ecologists, planners, 2005 minerals operators and developers.</p> <p>H. To integrate biodiversity schemes with geological 2005 conservation.</p>	
Stratford on Avon Local Plan	The current Local Plan was adopted (approved) by the District Council in May 2000. The Local Plan is being reviewed to reflect new circumstances including a revision of the Warwickshire Structure Plan that provides a strategic framework for the Local Plan, including the amount of new housing that has to be built in the District. The new Local Plan will cover the period up to 2011, the same as the revised Structure Plan.	The First Revised Deposit version of the Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan Review 1996-2011. It sets out policies and proposals to guide development in Stratford-on-Avon District in the period up to 2011. When adopted it will replace the existing Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan which covers the period up to 2001. This Plan is the product of a comprehensive review of the existing District Local Plan. Together with the Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996-2011 and the Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire, it will when adopted form the Development Plan for the whole of Stratford-on-Avon District.	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12
Warwick District Local Plan	<p>The first draft of the new Local Plan (First Deposit Version) was recommended for approval for public consultation by the Council in October 2003. The Plan was subject to public consultation between December 2003 and January 2004. A revised deposit version of the local plan was approved by the Council on 16th May 2005.</p> <p>The overriding objective of the Local Plan is to contribute towards the achievement of the joint vision for Warwick District taken from the Community Plan 2001-2003. The vision is –“We want Warwick District to be Safe, Healthy, Fair and Prosperous, Now and into the Future”</p>	<p>The Core Strategy describes how the Local Plan will contribute towards delivering this vision in an integrated manner with reference to the four main aims of sustainable development. These are:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to maintain high and stable levels of economic growth; • effective protection of the environment; • prudent use of natural resources; and • social progress which recognises the needs of everyone. 	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.
Warwick District Local Development Core Strategy			
Rugby Borough Local	Adopted in 2011, the strategy replaces the spatial plan,		Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Development Framework Core Strategy	policies and objectives of the 1997 and 2006 Local plans. Objectives include		
North Warwickshire Local Plan	<p>The Revised Draft deposit – North Warwickshire Local Plan April 2004 is the second Borough wide Local Plan prepared by North Warwickshire Borough Council. When adopted it will replace the existing Plan, which was adopted in May 1995.</p> <p>Over the Plan period we will strive to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Play our strategic part by restraining new development and meeting housing needs, • Make our settlements more sustainable through appropriate development and improvements, including better transport facilities and by recognising local character and distinctiveness (FD0811), • Protect our countryside from inappropriate development and seek to protect, preserve and enhance the Borough's natural, cultural and historic heritage (FD0811), • Add quality to all development proposals and in significant developments to pursue legal agreements for mitigation and improvements. 		Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12
Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Local Plan	<p>The Second Deposit 2002 Nuneaton and Bedworth borough local plan version was considered at a Public Inquiry in 2002. It formed the basis of the Inspectors Report. Changes to this plan are found in the Local Plan Modifications 2005 document, which will supersede this 2002 Plan.</p> <p>The Local Plan sets out land use policies and proposals for the Borough up to 2011. Its main purpose is to guide new development and the provision of facilities. It provides a sound basis for making decisions on planning applications. It will influence private and public investment and help to deliver objectives and proposals in other plans.</p>		Link to all objectives with – 1 to 10 & 12
Green Infrastructure Strategies	Alongside side the sub-regional GI PSD work being undertaken (Warwickshire County Council as lead), there are also local green infrastructure Strategies in Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth borough. These strategies outline		Links to Objectives 1 and 16

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	local priorities for green infrastructure protection and enhancement and identify future projects that will address current gaps in its provision.		
Joint Character Area Profiles: Arden Severn and Avon Vales The Cotswolds	<p>The main features of UK environmental significance are detailed below. For full details see "The Character of England: Landscape, Wildlife and natural features" Countryside Commission and English Nature 1998, Countryside Character volume 5: West Midlands, The Countryside Agency 1999, and "Natural Areas in the West Midlands Region", English Nature 1999. The information below is derived from these sources and also includes information from correspondence with the Forestry Commission and English Nature.</p> <p>A very small part of the Cotswolds Joint Character Area falls within the West Midlands region, around Broadway in Worcestershire and Stourton in Warwickshire. It includes very small parts of the Cotswold AONB and the Cotswold Hills ESA.</p>	<p>The Severn and Avon Vales covers a large part of Worcestershire and part of Warwickshire. It consists of two large river valleys with the Malvern and Abberley Hills to the West, Arden to the north east and Feldon and the Cotswold escarpment to the east. It is a large, open, long settled area unified by the rivers. Wetland landscapes in the floodplains are a feature, with lines of willow pollards and alders alongside ditches and streams. Away from the rivers the landscape is much more variable, often much more enclosed by hedges.</p> <p>Arden is traditionally Shakespeare's 'Forest of Arden', historically a region of woodlands and heaths which today remains one of the more wooded parts of the region. However, the area has large urban areas including Birmingham, Solihull, Tamworth, Nuneaton, Coventry, Kenilworth, Warwick, Redditch and Bromsgrove. Away from the urban areas the small field pattern created by early woodland clearance remains, despite an increase in the area of arable cultivation. Later enclosure of deer parks produced larger, semi-regular fields divided by straight hedgerows, as did the later 19th century enclosures of open field agriculture in the Blythe Valley. Late enclosure of the large common produced small to medium rectilinear fields surrounded by the sinuous boundary of the original common.</p>	Links to SA objectives 1,4,5 and 6
Warwickshire Local Transport Plan 2011 -2026	<p>The Local Transport Plan includes four key objectives:-</p> <p>1) To seek reliable and efficient transport networks which will help promote full employment and a strong, sustainable local and sub-regional economy.</p> <p>2) To reduce the impact of transport on people and the (built</p>	To ensure that the objectives take into account sustainable transport options.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>and natural) environment and improve the journey experience of transport users.</p> <p>3) To encourage integration of transport, both in terms of policy and planning and the physical interchange of modes.</p> <p>4) To reduce transport emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change.</p>		
Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy	<p>The vision for Warwickshire will be achieved through a focus on three themes of people, places and prosperity with a set of nine outcomes.</p> <p>People</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - We belong to safe and strong communities where people get on together - We all live healthy, active and independent lives - We all have the opportunity to enjoy and achieve <p>Places</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Our environment is clean, green and sustainable - Our housing is appropriate and affordable - Our places are connected through transport, technology and services <p>Prosperity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Our economy is innovative, competitive and entrepreneurial - Our workforce is diverse, trained and highly skilled - Our economic wellbeing is continuously improving 	The objectives which cover sustainability should ensure that they relate to and take into account the outcomes as identified in the Sustainable Community Strategy.	
Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) 5 year strategy 2011 - 2026.	The LEP strategy is driven by a vision for the Coventry and Warwickshire economy. "By 2016 through strong private public sector collaboration, Coventry and Warwickshire will be regarded as one of the best and easiest places to establish, run and grow strong and successful businesses, generating significant new employment and skills	To promote economic growth.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>opportunities in the area”.</p> <p>The vision can be achieved in the following three ways:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Developing new ways of working through a strong private-public sector partnership - Focussing on a limited set of priorities that can make a real difference to local economic growth over the next five years. - Play a national influencing role with central government to promote and support the growth of the low carbon mobility sector, <p>★A Sustainability Appraisal would have to be undertaken for the Local Enterprise Zone and the wider Local Development Order Area. This work has not yet been commissioned and no date has been given.</p>		
Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy	<p>It is hoped that by implementing this strategy, the partnership will meet its 2010 target to reduce green house gas emissions by 15 – 18% and have substituted low carbon technologies, where this is possible in all sectors. The main objectives of this strategy are as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through improving energy efficiency, minimising waste and increasing use of renewable sources of energy. - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from transport (particularly road transport) both through effective consideration and promotion of the public transport, car sharing, home working and other interventions as well as encouraging walking and cycling. - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through better waste management, including waste minimisation and increased recycling, more efficient use of resources and more 	To ensure that climate change is taken into consideration and focusing on the need to reduce climate change emissions.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	environmentally aware procurement including infrastructure.		
Warwickshire County Council Biodiversity Strategy	<p>To obtain, manage and share environmental data to inform decision making and monitor changes.</p> <p>To ensure that WCC considers biodiversity in exercising all of its regulatory functions.</p> <p>To improve the management of land and buildings owned by WCC for biodiversity.</p> <p>To raise awareness, engender a sense of care and responsibility towards and promote opportunities for formal and informal learning about and understanding of the natural world.</p> <p>To act as an exemplar of best practice, by considering biodiversity issues when developing relevant strategies and during partnership working.</p>	To ensure that the Council's Biodiversity objectives are taken into consideration.	
Emerging Warwickshire Geodiversity Action Plan (DRAFT)	<p>1) To identify and audit the geodiversity resource.</p> <p>2) To conserve and manage Warwickshire's geodiversity.</p> <p>3) To protect Warwickshire's geodiversity through the planning system.</p> <p>4) To research Warwickshire's geodiversity.</p> <p>5) To increase awareness of Warwickshire's geodiversity with reference to professional bodies. Conservation practitioners, landowners, the education sector and the general public.</p>	To ensure that objectives concerning geodiversity have been considered.	
Emerging Warwickshire, Coventry & Solihull Green Infrastructure Strategy			
Warwickshire Waste Minimisation Strategy	<p>The main objectives of the strategy are as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To set out the policy direction that Warwickshire Waste Partnership has established to deliver this strategy. - To reduce waste through the implementation of continuation and improvement of waste minimisation schemes and initiatives such as 	To ensure that the all of the objectives within the Waste Minimisation Strategy have been considered.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	<p>composting, real nappies and prevention of unwanted mail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- To support partnership working with community groups and increase the countywide capacity for re-use and refurbishment of goods.- To raise awareness and educate the public to enable them to make informed customer choices.- To support the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the amount of raw material extracted/used.		

APPENDIX B

Stage A2 Warwickshire Baseline Data, Trends and Problems

B1 Stage A2 Warwickshire Baseline Data, Trends and Problems

SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora	Achievement of BAP targets	Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan	The full Local Biodiversity Action Plan document was launched in 2006	Rolling targets dependant on species and habitat type.	West Midlands Biodiversity Partnership	UK BAP targets for some habitats and species.
	The UK government has a target of halting the loss of biodiversity by 2020. Warwickshire will seek to implement this strategy at a local level.	Biodiversity 2020: a strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services sets out the Government's ambition to halt overall loss of England's biodiversity by 2020, and in the longer term to move progressively from a position of net biodiversity loss to net gain.	This may be able to be achieved partly through Biodiversity offsetting where adverse effects cannot be avoided. National policy should be implemented at a local level.	Monitoring could be undertaken via existing initiatives such as the Habitat Biodiversity Audit, information from individual sites and potentially monitoring outcomes derived by the sub-regional green infrastructure work. Ensure no net loss of statutory or non-statutory wildlife sites to waste applications, proportion of habitat created by new waste developments and contributions secured towards sub-regional biodiversity initiatives.		The UK government has a target of halting the loss of biodiversity by 2020.
	Sites of ecological importance and value habitat achieving or retaining statutory or non statutory designations – including SSSI Condition Assessment and Single Data Set 160-1 Biodiversity (NI197).	Geographical information and datasets from www.Magic.gov.uk.	Eco Indicator – Performance of SSSI's influenced by strategy policies to retain status. Measured against favourable condition from the SSSI Condition Summary. NI 197 Local wildlife and geological sites to retain status. i.e. The aim is to maintain the 100% level from the current day.			

	Monitoring data on post-working restoration and aftercare.	Information on old waste operations permissions (Warwickshire CC – Annual Monitoring Report).	Information only available on a site by site basis.			
	Data on non-compliance issues relating to impacts on designated habitats / species	This data will be identified if evidence is found that sites are in decline due to waste operations (Warwickshire CC – Annual Monitoring Report).	Information on a site by site basis.			
	Maintain and improve connectivity in the landscape ie indicators of primary habitats (woodlands, wetlands and grasslands) and their associated important species.	Warwickshire CC (Habitat Diversity Audit) and Warwickshire Biodiversity Records Centre.	Connectivity Score performance – maintain the ecological value of the individual site and connectivity within the sphere of influence of a site.	To be developed further in conjunction with Biodiversity Offsetting and Green Infrastructure Studies.	Connectivity scoring is only being rolled out as a Sub-Regional study at present but could be used region wide.	Connectivity scoring is only being rolled out as a Sub-Regional study and in at present but could be used nationally.
	Damage to designated sites	Natural England	Information not currently available			
	Area of new build subject to Sustainable Drainage (SUDS) design solutions		Information not currently available	Recommend 100% of new developments to incorporate SuDs principles		
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Cultural Heritage	Sites of archaeological and cultural heritage interest adversely or potentially affected (directly or indirectly) by waste management operations	Warwickshire County Council - Planning applications	Information currently unavailable	The target is to ensure no sites are adversely affected. Where this is unavoidable developments will be adequately mitigated against.	No figures available	No figures available
	Tangible and auditable steps taken by the waste industry to specifically redress adverse impacts on cultural heritage assets	Warwickshire County Council - Planning applications	Information currently unavailable			
	Scheduled ancient monuments remain conserved	Number of scheduled ancient monuments Timetrail, Warwickshire	Warwickshire has 531 scheduled ancient monuments:			

		Museum website; National Statistics Office, 2011.	(North Warwickshire: 121; Rugby - 62; Nuneaton and Bedworth - 24 Stratford-on-Avon - 204 Warwick District - 120			
	Number of listed buildings and Conservation Areas conserved with the county	Borough and District records	Warwick has 1455 listed buildings Stratford – 3323 Rugby – 461 Nuneaton and Bedworth – 91 N Warks – 583 Warwick has 21 Conservation Areas Stratford – 76 Rugby - Nuneaton and Bedworth – 5 North Warwickshire - 10		No figures available	No figures available
	Number of historic parks and gardens retaining registered status in the county	Warwickshire Museums Service				
	Residents satisfied with parks and open spaces in the county.	Survey of residents attitude to parks and open spaces Basic survey of park usage	Information not yet available			
Cultural Heritage	Sites of archaeological and cultural heritage interest adversely or potentially affected (directly or indirectly) by waste management operations	Warwickshire County Council - Planning applications	Information currently unavailable	The target is to ensure no sites are adversely affected. Where this is unavoidable developments will be adequately mitigated against.	No figures available	No figures available
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WARKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	COUNTYWIDE COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Population and Human Health	Percentage of pupils achieving 5+ GCSE grades A* - C Including English & Maths	Educational performance Statistics – Commissioning Support Service, Warwickshire County Council	61%		The year on year trend has been improvement across Warwickshire as a whole as it has been	Average for England 58%. Warwickshire performance above national average

					nationwide.	
	Life expectancy in males/females at birth	2008 – 2010 NHS Information Centre	Males – 79 Females – 83	To reduce the difference between the best and worst areas in the Country by 10%	Life expectancy is lowest in Nuneaton & Bedworth.	78.6 males 82.6 females England 2008-2010
	Infant Mortality (Crude Rates) Per 1,000 live births	2008 – 2010 NHS Information Centre	5 per 1000 live births (infants under 1)		Warwick District has the lowest rates in the County at 2.8 per 1,000 live births	4.6 per 1,000 live births - England
	Percentage of people in Good Health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	70% of total population feel they are in good health		The south of the County has a higher proportion of the population than the north who rate their health as good	68.8% of total population feel they are in good health in England
	Percentage of people in fairly good health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	22% of total population feel they are in fairly good health			22.2% of total population feel they are in fairly good health in England.
	Percentage of People not in good health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	8.1% of total population feel they are not in good health			9% of total population feel they are not in good health in England
	Percentage of people with a Limiting Long Term Illness (LLTI)	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	16.8% with LLTI		Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough has the largest proportion of people with a LLTI (19.1%)	17.9% with LLTI in England
		2001 Census – based on self-assessment				
	Number of road accidents casualties killed or seriously injured	Warwickshire County Council Road Safety Team	301 people killed or seriously injured on the roads		Governments targets include: To reduce the number of people killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions	The number of people killed or seriously injured on Warwickshire's roads has fallen since 2001
	Violent crimes per 1,000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 6,143 Rate per 1,000 population – 11.46	Community Safety Partnership 3 Year plans launched April 2011		
	Vehicle crimes per 1,000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 4,023 Rate per 1,000			

			population – 7.51			
	Total recorded crime offences per 1000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 32,827 Rate per 1,000 population – 61.24			
	Nature, scope and number of public nuisance complaints / non-compliances targeted at operator	Nature, scope and number of public nuisance complaints / non-compliances targeted at operator	Environment agency database			
	Number / scope of implementation of clean and low emission technology initiatives	Need to identify low emission technology initiatives	Performance information on clean and low emission technology not available			
	Design and adoption of strategic level carbon dioxide / greenhouse gas accounting procedures – (measurable, easily adoptable and meaningfully linked to operational activities)	Carbon Dioxide / Greenhouse Gas accounts for Warwickshire	Performance information unavailable			
	Design and adoption of management strategies that deal quantitatively with estimated generation rates for hazardous wastes, WEEE Directive, ELV Directive etc material streams	Adoption of waste management strategy based on quantified waste stream management	Information currently unavailable			
	Proactive approach to treatment, recovery and disposal of waste streams as close to source as commercially practicable	Waste accounts demonstrate source and ultimate management location of waste streams	Information currently unavailable			
	Establishment of steering groups between operators and regulatory	Identify existing steering groups or put in place procedures to establish new groups	Information currently unavailable -			

	agencies specifically targeting key amenity and legislative non-compliance issues affecting Warwickshire sites					
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Air Quality	Air pollution from Traffic within annual objectives and limits.	District Borough Councils - Air pollution values, in particular NO ₂ , from Traffic (background levels of Nitrogen Dioxide) Warwickshire Local Transport Plan.	Air quality in the county is measured by countywide air quality monitoring stations. North Warwickshire BC – A declared AQMA for NO ₂ at Coleshill. Declared for marginal exceedence (42 µg/m ³) of the annual NO ₂ objective (40 µg/m ³). Rugby BC – An AQMA for exceedences of the NO ₂ objective came into force across the entire urban area of Rugby. Exceedences of the NO ₂ objectives (with concentrations of between 40 and 44 µg/m. This is Rugby AQMA (No 2). Stratford on Avon DC There are currently two declared AQMAs within Stratford-on-Avon District at Studley (Studley AQMA). This relates directly to the high levels of traffic carried through the town by the A435. The A435 was until recently part of the trunk road network, and carries a high level of HGV movements between the M42 (Junction 3), the	Target (LTP8): Reduce the number of exceedences of the national air quality standards and objectives between 2005 and 2010. Local Indicator: Ensure that air pollutant levels do not exceed national standards in the County where they previously have not.	Not relevant	National air quality policy comes in the form of the Local Air Quality Management Policy Guidance Note LAQM. PG(03) (2003), which provides guidance and assists local authorities in working towards meeting the UK air quality standards and objectives.

			<p>A46 at Alcester and the M5 at Ashchurch. An Air Quality Action Plan is currently in the process of being prepared for the AQMA.</p> <p>The second one is in Stratford - Stratford upon Avon District Council (No1) 2010</p> <p>Nuneaton and Bedworth BC In December 2006, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council declared an AQMA on the A47 Old Hinckley Road/Leicester Road gyratory for a marginal exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) . The AQMA affects a number of residential receptors and the Eton Comprehensive School. The Order designating the AQMA came into place on 1st March 2007. The County Council is currently assisting the Borough Council with the preparation of an AQAP to address the AQMA.</p> <p>Warwick DC There are 5 Air Quality Management Areas in Warwick District. These are Leamington (Southern Town), Warwick (Jury Street), Warwick (Coventry Road) Kenilworth (Warwick Road) and Kenilworth (New Street). One has been removed from Barford as a result of improvements brought</p>			
--	--	--	---	--	--	--

			about by the completion of the Barford By Pass. All the areas have an exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2)).			
	Levels of pollutants and CO2 in the atmosphere within targets and guidelines	Atmospheric CO2 values	Information currently unavailable	Local Authority and County Council guidelines	Regional Guidelines	National guidelines and targets
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Water Resources and Flood Risk	Number and location of waste facilities located within groundwater protection zones	Work ongoing during the SA Process. Need to identify where the groundwater protection zones are within the County.	It is possible that waste facilities could interact with groundwater regimes. These include landfill, incineration, transfer stations waste storage and treatment. Detrimental impacts (both temporary and permanent) need to be avoided.	To outline the range of potential impacts on groundwater by waste activities and recommend for planning monitoring programmes. To reduce development with an adverse impact on groundwater		
	Data on non-compliance issues / prosecutions undertaken by the Environment Agency associated with waste disposal operations	Seek to Identify this data.	Information not currently available			
	Specific water consumption rates associated with surface or groundwater abstraction serving waste management operations	Necessary to contact the waste and minerals operations to identify this data. This may be site specific and carried out at Planning Application stage.	Information not currently available			
	Number of premises vulnerable to flood risk, and measures taken to mitigate flood risks	Environment Agency Flood vulnerability data	Information not currently available	Prevent 100% 'inappropriate' development within the floodplain		
	Proactive environmental management measures instigated to redress existing water quality impacts.	Contact waste operations to explore what water quality management measures are being used. Aim to encourage	Information not currently available	Measure water quality improvement over time on waste sites.		

		operators to assess the amount of contaminated land in their control and manage proactively to improve water quality.				
	Measure water quality improvement over time on waste sites.		Information not currently available	Recommend 100% of new developments to incorporate SuDs principles		
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Waste	Location of waste management facilities	Warwickshire County Council Municipal Waste Management Strategy, October 2005.	Origin of Waste Input to Biological Treatment Facilities in Warwickshire is 1,000 tonnes of green waste			
	Local Authority Collected Municipal Waste arisings	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In 2010/11, the total arisings of LACMW in Warwickshire was 282,794 tonnes, compared with 292,062 tonnes in 2009/10. This is the fourth year in succession that the total amount of municipal waste has fallen.	The aim is to reduce the amount of municipal waste arisings through encouraging re-use in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy.	In 2010/11 total LACMW was 5,203,000 tonnes. Total household waste was 2,457,000 tonnes. Total municipal waste was 2,746,000 tonnes.	
	Local Authority recycling and composting performance for 2010/11	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In 2010/11 57.8% of the 282,795 tonnes of LACMW was recovered or recycled. In 2007 the figure was 27.62%	To re-use recycle or compost at least 50% of household waste by 2020.	RSS Landfill Diversion targets ie By 2025/26 a minimum of 288,000 tonnes (62%) should be diverted from landfill	Household waste recycling =41.2% Municipal Waste recycling =40.1%
	Local Authority landfill diversion targets. (RSS Phase 2 Revision)	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In Warwickshire, 33.8% of the 282,795 tonnes arising in 2010/11 was disposed to landfill (i.e. 95,713 tonnes). This represents a 26% reduction on the 2009/10 figure of 129,006 tonnes (44.2%) disposed to landfill.	RSS Landfill Diversion targets ie. A maximum of 110,00 tonnes (38%) should be sent to landfill.	26.8% of LACMW was sent to landfill in 2010/2011 This is the lowest figure for any region in the country.	The average figure for LACMW sent to landfill in England is 43.4%.
	% Commercial and Industrial Waste landfilled.	Advantage West Midlands Landfill Diversion modelled data on National Waste Strategy methodology	AWM Landfill Diversion Study suggests that the true figure for C and I waste arisings in Warwickshire is much	AWM Landfill Diversion Study suggests that the figure for C and I waste minimum diversion from landfill will be 531,860	The EA estimated that the West Midlands produced 7,336,000 tonnes of C and I waste in 2006.	

			<p>lower than the RSS predicted annual figures ie 709,000 tonnes.</p> <p>RSS C and I Landfill Diversion Targets suggest annual arisngs will be 914,000 tonnes. Of this a minimum of 686,000 tonnes should be diverted away from landfill and Maximum landfill should be no more than 228,000 tonnes.</p>	<p>tonnes based on a figure of 709,000 total arisings. This means a total of maximum landfill of 177,286 tonnes.</p>		
	Volume of hazardous waste in Warwickshire that cannot be recovered / recycled, i.e. landfilled	Environment Agency Hazardous Waste Interrogator	Data available at the county level for 2009 taken from the Environment Agency Hazardous Waste Data Interrogator 2009 shows the hazardous waste arisings for Warwickshire to be 38,309 tonnes. However, in that year, Warwickshire disposed of 51,198 tonnes of hazardous waste. Of that quantity 38,766 tonnes or in excess of 75% was landfilled.	The aim is to reduce the amount of hazardous waste going to landfill.	EA Hazardous Waste Interrogator shows the West Midlands produced 524,000 tonnes of hazardous waste in 2007. The West Midlands was a net importer of hazardous waste, with 567,496 tonnes of hazardous waste disposed of in the region (2007).	
	Municipal waste per head of population (kg)					
	Municipal waste to energy recovery %					
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Soil Quality	Proportion and type of new build / new operations located on	. Planning details for new build operations	Seek to Identify this data.			

	previously-used land					
	Waste development in the county under the Waste Core Strategy utilises land efficiently	Ratio of previously used land to undeveloped land subject to development under the new Waste Core Strategy	Seek to identify this data.			
	Retention of best and most versatile agricultural land (Grade 1,2 and 3a)	Defra – Agricultural land Classification	Less than 1% of the county's agricultural land is Grade 1,2 and 3a which equates to 105 hectares.			
	Contaminated land is remediated and reused	Area of land on local authorities' Part IIA contaminated land register subject to remediation and re-use	Under the 1995 Environment Act each district and borough must investigate its area and identify areas of contaminated land. They must then be examined, and decisions reached on who should 'remediate' the land, and to what standards, or what uses the land can be restricted to. Data re waste sites is yet to be identified.			
	Number of non-compliance actions taken by local authorities and / or the Environment Agency in connection with land contamination issues	District / Borough Council EHOs and Environment Agency.	Seek to identify this data.			
	Former waste management site suitable for reuse	Area of former waste management / minerals operations returned to public realm or other non waste related uses that enhance community resources	Information currently unavailable			
SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WORKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Climate Change	A reduction in CO2 emissions. i.e 80% reduction in CO2	Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy		The interim target in Warwickshire is 34% reduction in CO2		A reduction in CO2 emissions. i.e 80% reduction in CO2

	emissions by 2020 from 1990 baseline Aim for a minimum of 10% renewable energy for new waste developments	Warwickshire Waste Core Strategy - Draft	Policy not yet implemented	emissions by 2020 form 1990 levels. Monitor the future number of planning applications successfully implementing the 10% Renewable figure.		emissions by 2020 from 1990 baseline
--	--	--	----------------------------	---	--	--------------------------------------

APPENDIX C

Stage A3 Identifying Environmental Problems and Sustainability Issues

C1 Summary of Key Sustainability Issues

Source/ Guidance includes	Key Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant Sustainability Issue identified for WDF	Reason
Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (PPS 10) Regional Sustainable Development Framework (RSDF) and SA Objectives	Role of the county in the Sub-Region and wider area.	Warwickshire CC has a role to play in ensuring that sustainable waste management is delivered in the county, whilst also working alongside its districts and neighbouring authorities, including the Local Enterprise Partnership, in ensuring that where waste crosses the county boundaries that appropriate facilities are available to manage the waste produced.	Delivering Sustainable Waste Management	The delivery of sustainable waste management practices throughout Warwickshire will raise the profile of the County within the West Midlands area. Effective waste management is identified as a priority for the West Midlands and Warwickshire has an opportunity to enhance performance
EU Waste Framework Directive National Waste Strategy 2011 PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management RSDF and SA Objectives and Waste Hierarchy	Waste and Recycling	Warwickshire is required to help implement the requirements of and meet the targets set out in the National Waste Strategy 2011 and the EU Waste Framework Directive. There is a national need to reduce the amount of waste produced as a first principle, and also to recover value from waste through recycling and energy production. Warwickshire has a role to play in achieving national and EU targets	Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	The delivery of effective sustainable waste management practices linked to techniques for waste treatment and disposal will assist in recovery and reuse of waste supporting the waste hierarchy. In recognising the importance of regional adherence to targets, Warwickshire will support national objectives on waste management

Warwickshire County Council's Local Transport Plan (LTP3) Planning Policy Guidance Note (PPG)13 Transport Environmental Protection (Duty of Care) Regulations 1991	Travel and Movement	Accessibility and mobility within Warwickshire is variable particularly in terms of public transport provision between urban and rural areas as well as access to employment opportunities.	Transport Infrastructure	In developing an appropriate solution to waste management planning within Warwickshire, an effective transport infrastructure plays a fundamental role. The transportation and management of hazardous waste materials in particular has a potentially significant effect on preserving environmental quality. Moreover, the availability of appropriate treatment and disposal facilities in close proximity to the source of waste production will have a potentially positive effect upon transportation and mobility.
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation PPS 15 Planning and the Historic Environment PPG16 Archaeology and Planning	Perception and Image of the county	Key areas such as Warwick and Stratford have a positive image which makes those areas attractive places to live, work and visit. There are other areas with a less favourable image and the challenge is to improve the environment in such areas through good planning and regeneration.	Protection of Environmental Resources, The Human and Built Environment	With appropriate development management, it is possible to ensure that development does not have an adverse upon the environment and the consequent perception and image of the county.
Draft NPPF PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management RSDf and SA Objectives Planning Policy Statement 1 Planning Policy Statement 3 Housing	Population Growth	Increased population leads to pressure for land to meet demand for new housing and also means more waste is produced in the county.	Protection of Environmental Resources Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Management Practices	Certain districts in Warwickshire have seen substantial growth which places added pressure on the capacity to deliver waste management to meet increased arisings.
Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data 2010	Inequality and Deprivation	Data suggests that there is a wide variation in deprivation indicators across the region. Access to employment	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Management Practices Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement	In delivering sustainable waste management practices due consideration is to be given to location, scale and access. This may have a bearing on employment opportunities. Effective planning of waste management will enhance access to employment opportunities and potentially create a range of opportunities in a range of social sectors

		(particularly in terms of public transport provision) is a factor in limiting the exploitation of the region's potential		
Warwickshire Quality of Life Survey	Access to Services	Increases in population creates pressure on resources and services. This may increase the need for more services.	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Management Practices Transport Infrastructure	There is a need for effective waste management facilities to support an increase in the number of people within Warwickshire. Population growth areas must be considered in developing future waste facilities to ensure that capacity is appropriately predicted.
Planning Policy Statement 3 Housing. Draft National Planning Policy Statement Draft NPPF	Housing Provision	There is an increasing demand for housing in the county especially affordable housing as the population has grown substantially principally because of in migration. The location of new housing has a knock on effect on the location of new waste management facilities.	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Management Practices	
Draft NPPF PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data 2010	Health	Waste development if not dealt with adequately has the capacity to affect people's health through pollution caused by noise dust or water transmission.	Waste Management Location Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	
Draft NPPF PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data Warwickshire Crime Statistics	Crime	Incidences of crime across the County are relatively low although there are sporadic areas of crime linked to urban centres.	Waste Management Location Options Scale of Waste Management Facilities Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	The location of waste management locations has a significant bearing on a facility becoming a target for criminal behaviour. In addition, the treatment and disposal options provided i.e. small scale recycling facilities versus large centralised facilities also affect the extent to which security measures may be implemented

<p>PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</p> <p>PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data</p> <p>Warwickshire Quality of Life Survey</p> <p>Draft NPPF</p>	Unemployment and Worklessness	<p>Only Nuneaton and Bedworth has a claimant count higher than the average for England and Wales (3.6%) – 2010. Warwickshire has traditionally had low unemployment but the downturn which began in 2008 is starting to push the figures higher.</p>	<p>Waste Management Location Options.</p> <p>Scale of Waste Management Facilities</p>	<p>New waste facilities can help to provide local employment. Waste is a growth are and will continue to provide new employment opportunities especially as new technologies</p>
<p>Warwickshire Quality of Life Survey</p> <p>Draft NPPF</p>	Community Engagement	<p>Social inclusion is not as good as it could be in Warwickshire; 25% of people feel they can't influence the decision making process.</p>	<p>Waste management location options</p> <p>Scale of waste management facilities</p> <p>Utilisation of existing sites for the provision of new facilities</p> <p>Protection of environmental resources</p> <p>Transport Infrastructure</p> <p>Site decommissioning and restoration</p>	<p>The WCS must enable people to participate in decision making. The framework by which this can be achieved is set out in the SCI. This will help influence the strategy and policies</p>
<p>PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</p> <p>PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data</p>	Economic Activity	<p>Entrepreneurship and Innovation is vital for the success of the local economy.</p>	<p>Sustainable Waste Management Practices</p> <p>Waste Management Location Options</p>	<p>It is possible that the delivery of new waste management technologies will assist in stimulating innovative technology</p>
<p>PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</p> <p>PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Policy review including Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) Data</p>	Economic Structure	<p>There is a mix of economic growth in new sectors. As a consequence there is a wide variation in skill and productivity across the County</p>	<p>Delivering Sustainable Waste and Management Practices</p> <p>Waste Management Location Options</p> <p>Scale of Waste Management Facilities</p>	<p>The delivery of sustainable new waste management facilities will provide opportunities to ensure local employment provision can be used. The location and scale of facilities will have a bearing on this economic activity. Good waste management practices will help towards the goals of developing a low carbon economy.</p>

PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	Entrepreneurship and Innovation is vital for the success of the local economy. There is evidence of entrepreneurship and new business start-ups mainly linked to urban centres of the county. Educational and research centres support entrepreneurship	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Management Practices Waste Management Location Options	It is possible that the delivery of new waste management technologies will assist in stimulating innovative technology and entrepreneurship in the waste sector.
PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth	Education and Skills	Educational attainment is relatively high within the County, with few adults having limited education or skills and with above average performance by pupils at GCSE level. There is a generally high level of aspiration across the County.	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Practices	In delivering sustainable waste practices there is a need to ensure that the community are enfranchised throughout site feasibility, design and delivery. Education plays a significant role in ensuring the community and key stakeholders are able to provide informed comment on new facilities and contribute to recovery and recycling
PPS25 Development and Flood Risk PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management	Climate Change and Flood Risk	There is a national need to consider the impact of climate change and manage the risk of flooding. Parts of the County are within flood risk areas and the region has a part to play in achieving regional and national targets relating to reducing the impact of climate change	Waste Management Location Options Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Practices Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement	It is important that future waste and minerals processes are planned and safeguarded from the potential effects of climate change. Delivering sustainable waste management practices, will in their own right, reduce potential effects on climate change e.g. through reduced dependency on transportation
Draft NPPF PPS 5 Planning for the Historic Environment	Historic Environment	Warwickshire's historic natural and built environment attracts tourists and people to come and live and work in the county.	Protection of Environmental Resources, the Human and Built Environment	Warwickshire has a significant historic and nature conservation resource. Waste development could potentially affect this resource. Careful management is therefore required.
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Biodiversity	Sites and species of national, regional and local importance	Protection of Environmental Resources	Waste development could have the potential to adversely affect existing habitats and species. However, conversely certain sites could have the potential to restore linkages within the landscape between habitats.

PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation Draft NPPF		must be protected and the loss of biodiversity including the loss of habitat connectivity in the landscape within the county must be minimised.	Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Practices Waste Management Location Options	
Draft NPPF Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 Environment Act 1995 PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation PPG 24 Planning and Noise	Natural Resources (Air, Ground Water and Soil)	Globally and locally, natural resources represent a finite pool from which we have been relying on for our past and current development. Continuing and Increasing our rate of consumption will ultimately exhaust this supply and such resources need to be protected	Protection of Environmental Resources Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Practices Waste Management Location Options	Waste development can impact on receptors close to the site. Development management policies should prevent any unacceptable adverse impacts on loss of amenity through air, dust, water soil or noise pollution
PPS 22 Renewable Energy PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control PPS 10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management Draft NPPF	Energy Production and Use	Without sustainable waste development in accordance with the waste hierarchy there would be increased carbon emissions in to the atmosphere.	Protection of Environmental Resources Delivering Sustainable Waste and Minerals Practices Waste Management Location Options	Moving waste up the waste hierarchy will ensure that scarce resources are re-used and recycled rather than sent to landfill. Energy from Waste can also generate power whilst at the same time disposing of waste.

APPENDIX D

Stage A4 Developing SA Objectives

A4 Stage A4 Developing SA Objectives

SA stage	A1 Identifying other relevant plans programmes and environmental protection objectives	A2 Collecting baseline information	A3 Identifying environmental problems and objectives	A4 Developing the SA Framework
Theme	Plans and Policy	Baseline information	Key Sustainability Issues	SA Objectives
Biodiversity	<p>European Biodiversity Strategy</p> <p>EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (Directive 92/43/EC) 1992</p> <p>EC Birds Directive</p> <p>EC Habitats Directive (Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna)</p> <p>Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 2011</p> <p>Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981</p> <p>PPS9 – Biodiversity and Geological Conservation Sept 2004</p> <p>West Midlands Regional Forestry Framework Oct 2004</p> <p>Restoring the Region's Wildlife – the Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands, March 2005,</p> <p>Warwickshire Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan Joint Character Area Profiles</p>	<p>Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) are the country's best wildlife and geological sites and include some of the most spectacular and beautiful habitats. In England, there are over 4,100 SSSIs, 62 of which are within Warwickshire. In order to be able to record the condition of SSSIs, they are split into units where appropriate and graded by Natural England. There are 99 units in Warwickshire.</p> <p>As of 1st June 2011, 79.2% by area of the 99 SSSI units in Warwickshire have been rated as 'favourable' by Natural England. This suggests that the land is being adequately conserved and is meeting its 'conservation objectives'. There are a further 19.5% by area of SSSI units that are considered to be 'unfavourable recovering'. This indicates that the area is not yet fully conserved but all the necessary management measures are in place to reach a favourable condition over time</p>	<p>Biodiversity</p> <p>Natural Resources</p>	<p>Conserve and enhance biodiversity</p> <p>To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation</p>

		Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS), designated by locally developed criteria, are currently the most important places for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).		
Waste	<p>EC Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) – Directive 2003/108/EC</p> <p>Directive on Packaging and Packaging Waste – 94/62/EEC</p> <p>End of Life Vehicles Directive - 2000/53/EC</p> <p>Proposal COM(2003)723 for a Directive on Batteries and Accumulators and Spent Batteries and Accumulators (2003)</p> <p>Waste Incineration Directive – 2000/76/EC</p> <p>Thematic Strategy on Waste Prevention and Recycling Framework Directive on Waste – 92/43/EEC</p> <p>Hazardous Waste Directive – 91/689/EEC</p> <p>Landfill Directive – 1999/31/EC</p>		<p>Waste and Recycling</p> <p>Economic Activity</p> <p>Economic Structure</p> <p>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</p> <p>Natural Resources</p>	<p>Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities</p> <p>To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire</p> <p>To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies</p> <p>To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy</p>

<p>Directives 89/369/EEC and 89/429/EEC on Air Pollution From New and Existing Municipal Waste Incineration Plants</p> <p>Incineration of Hazardous Waste Directive – 94/67/EEC</p> <p>Landfill Directive – 1999/31/EC</p> <p>Regulation 259/93/EEC on the Supervision and Control of Shipments of waste Within, into and out of The European Community</p> <p>Policy Position Statement: Waste management September 2002</p> <p>The Financial Act 1996 and Landfill Tax Regulations 1996</p> <p>National Waste Strategy 2000</p> <p>Strategy Unit Report "Waste Not Want Not" (2002)</p> <p>Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003</p> <p>Animal By-Products Order and Regulations 2003</p> <p>Household Waste Recycling Act 2004</p> <p>Waste Minimisation Act 1998</p> <p>PSS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management July 2005</p>				
--	--	--	--	--

	<p>West Midlands Waste Treatment Capacity Survey Aug 2004</p> <p>The Waste Local Plan for Warwickshire adopted 1995</p> <p>Minerals and Waste Development Scheme</p> <p>Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy 2005</p> <p>Environment Act 1995</p>			
Transport	<p>PPG 13 Transport Regional Transport Delivery Plan</p> <p>Local Transport Plan 3</p>		<p>Travel and Movement</p> <p>Access to Services</p>	<p>Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment.</p> <p>To encourage access to local services and housing in the county</p>
Climate Change	<p>Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change – 1999</p> <p>The Planning Response to Climate Change, ODPM – Sep 2004</p> <p>PPS1 Delivering Sustainable Development</p> <p>Planning Policy Statement: Planning and Climate Change - Supplement to PPS1</p> <p>PPS22 – Renewable energy</p> <p>Accompanying guide to PPS22</p>		<p>Climate Change and Flood Risk</p> <p>Natural Resources</p> <p>Population Growth</p>	<p>To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets</p> <p>Reduce the consumption of natural resources</p> <p>Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk</p>

Water	<p>EC Water Framework Water Directive River Basin Planning Strategy: Water for Life and Livelihoods (Consultation), EA – Jan 2005</p> <p>Waterways for Tomorrow, DEFRA – 2000</p> <p>Directing the Flow – Priorities for Future Water Policy (Nov 2002)</p>		<p>Water Resources</p> <p>Natural Resources</p>	<p>Protect and improve water resources</p> <p>To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health</p> <p>Protect and improve water resources</p> <p>Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk</p> <p>Protect and improve water resources</p>
Flood Risk	<p>PPG 25 – Development and Flood Risk</p> <p>Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. First Government Response, DEFRA March 2005</p>		<p>Climate Change and Flood Risk</p>	<p>Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk</p> <p>Protect and improve water resources</p>
Air	<p>Ozone Depleting Substances – Regulation 2037/2000</p> <p>Air Quality Strategy for the UK. Working together for clean air, DETR – Jan 2000</p>	<p>Air quality in the county is measured by countywide air quality monitoring stations.</p> <p>North Warwickshire BC – A declared AQMA for NO₂ at</p>	Health	<p>To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health</p>

	<p>Air Transport White Paper, DfT – Dec 2003</p>	<p>Coleshill. Declared for marginal exceedence (42 µg/m³) of the annual NO₂ objective (40 µg/m³).</p> <p>Rugby BC – An AQMA for exceedences of the NO₂ objective came into force across the entire urban area of Rugby. Exceedences of the NO₂ objectives (with concentrations of between 40 and 44 µg/m³).</p> <p>Stratford on Avon DC There is currently one declared AQMA within Stratford-on-Avon District at Studley. This relates directly to the high levels of traffic carried through the town by the A435. The A435 was until recently part of the trunk road network, and carries a high level of HGV movements between the M42 (Junction 3), the A46 at Alcester and the M5 at Ashchurch. An Air Quality Action Plan is currently in the process of being prepared for the AQMA.</p> <p>Nuneaton and Bedworth BC In December 2006, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council declared an AQMA on the A47 Old Hinckley Road/Leicester Road gyratory for a marginal exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂). The AQMA affects a number of</p>		
--	--	--	--	--

		<p>residential receptors and the Etone Comprehensive School. The Order designating the AQMA came into place on 1st March 2007. The County Council is currently assisting the Borough Council with the preparation of an AQAP to address the AQMA.</p> <p>Warwick DC There are currently three declared AQMA's within Warwick District. These were all declared in December 2004, and are located in Leamington Spa at the junction of High Street/Bath Street/Old Warwick Road/Clemens Street, in Warwick town centre along High Street/Jury Street, and in the village of Barford. All three areas have an exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2)).</p>		
Energy	<p>Energy White Paper, DTI – Feb 2003</p> <p>West Midlands Regional Energy Strategy November 2004</p>		<p>Climate Change and Flood Risk</p>	<p>To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets</p> <p>Reduce consumption of natural resources</p>
Social	<p>Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation White Paper – DoH 1999</p> <p>Warwickshire Indices of Multiple Deprivation</p> <p>Warwickshire County Council Annual Monitoring Report 2011</p>	<p>Between 2000 and 2005, the Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) claimant count in Warwickshire fluctuated between 4,000 and 6,000, with levels slightly rising between 2006 and 2008. As a result of the recession and the resulting economic downturn, the</p>	<p>Health</p> <p>Crime</p> <p>Population Growth</p> <p>Inequality and Deprivation</p>	<p>To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health</p>

		<p>claimant count began to increase rapidly in the final months of 2008.</p> <p>The rate of increase in Warwickshire's claimant count in the year up to the end of August 2009 was faster than that experienced nationally or regionally. This could be down to the particular structure of the Warwickshire economy; it's relatively low share of employment in the public sector meaning that the workforce is more susceptible than others to fluctuating market conditions. There are also relatively high proportions of people employed in some of the most vulnerable sectors such as manufacturing, construction and financial services.</p> <p>In Warwickshire, it is estimated that one in four adults are obese, which equates to nearly 110,000 people. This is not significantly different to that for England. According to the latest data, 8% of reception aged children and 17% of Year 6 children in Warwickshire are classed as being obese. This is significantly lower than both the West Midlands region and England figures.</p> <p>Warwickshire has eight SOAs in the 10% most health deprived nationally. In 2007, it</p>	<p>Access to Services</p> <p>Community Engagement</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

		was only 5%. Seven of these SOAs are in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough and one, Town Centre Rugby has now entered the 10% most health deprived nationally. The five SOAs in the 10% most health deprived in 2007 remain in this group in 2010, although their relative ranks have changed slightly		
Soil	Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection Agricultural Land Classification	Best and most versatile agricultural land is defined as land in Grades 1, 2 and 3a. 12% of land within Warwickshire is classed as within Zones 1 and 2. Development where possible should avoid the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.	Natural Resources	Protect soil resources To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals reserves and open space
Historic Environment	Convention on the protection of Archaeological Heritage Listed Buildings and Conservation areas Act 1990 Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Area's Act The Government statement The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001) PPS5 – Planning for the Historic Environment	There is a substantial cultural heritage resource within Warwickshire, with a high proportion Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas, particularly within Warwick and Stratford. Warwick has 1455 listed buildings, Stratford – 3323 Rugby – 461, Nuneaton and Bedworth – 91 and N Warks – 583 Warwick has 21 Conservation Areas, Stratford – 76 Rugby - Nuneaton and Bedworth – 5 North Warwickshire - 10	Historic Environment Perceptions and Image	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings To Preserve and protect Geological features and promote geological conservation

Landscape	<p>The European Landscape Convention</p> <p>Joint Character Area Profiles</p>	<p>The Stratford-upon-Avon District of Warwickshire is home to the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty. This is a national designation, indicating a landscape of the highest status. The Cotswolds is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. It is given unity by its underlying limestone geology and the visible character of this stone seen throughout its buildings, walls and other structures.</p>	<p>Role in the Region</p> <p>Natural Resources</p>	<p>Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings</p> <p>To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes</p> <p>To Preserve and Protect Geological features and promote geological conservation</p>
Land Use Planning	<p>European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)</p> <p>European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP)</p> <p>Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive – 1996/61/EC</p> <p>“Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy” March 2005</p> <p>Draft National Planning Policy Framework 2011</p> <p>PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development - Feb 2004</p>	<p>Warwickshire has a population of around 536,000¹³ and covers an area of 1,975Km with just under a quarter of a million households. To the north of the county, Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth are traditional industrial towns, where established industries include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production and engineering. In the centre and south of Warwickshire, lie the more prosperous towns of Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth and Stratford-upon-</p>	<p>Role in the Region</p> <p>Waste and Recycling</p> <p>Travel and Movement</p> <p>Perceptions and Image</p> <p>Housing provision</p> <p>Population Growth</p> <p>Health</p> <p>Crime</p>	<p>To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets</p> <p>To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community</p> <p>To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the</p>

¹³ Census 2010

	<p>PPG2 – Green Belts- Jan 1995</p> <p>PPS 3 – Housing</p> <p>Planning for Sustainable Communities in Rural Areas 2005</p> <p>Supporting the Delivery of New Housing Jan 2005</p> <p>PPS4 – Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth 2009</p> <p>PPS6 – Planning for town Centres</p> <p>PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas</p> <p>Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism</p> <p>PPS23 – Planning and Pollution control</p> <p>Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Environment Act 1995</p> <p>Environment Agency “Our Vision”</p> <p>Rural Strategy 2004, DEFRA – Jul 2004</p> <p>Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996-2011 Adopted August 2001</p> <p>Stratford on Avon Local Plan</p> <p>Stratford-on-Avon District Local Development Scheme: March 2005</p>	<p>Avon.</p> <p>Warwickshire’s population has been growing for the past four decades and is now home to 78,000 (17%) more people than at the start of the 1970s. Growth has been rapid in recent years. A key factor behind this trend, is the continued in-migration from the urban areas of Coventry and Birmingham.</p> <p>However, growth across Warwickshire’s five districts has not been consistent. From the 2010 mid-year population estimates, the combined population of Rugby Borough and South Warwickshire (Stratford-on-Avon and Warwick Districts) was estimated to have increased by 8.3% since the 2001 census, compared to 1.7% in North Warwickshire and Nuneaton & Bedworth Boroughs combined.</p>	<p>Economic Activity</p> <p>Economic Structure</p> <p>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</p> <p>Education and Skills</p> <p>Climate Change and Flood Risk</p> <p>Water Resources</p> <p>Biodiversity</p> <p>Natural Resources</p> <p>Inequality and Deprivation</p> <p>Unemployment and Worklessness</p> <p>Community Engagement</p> <p>Energy Production and use</p>	<p>County’s landscape and townscapes</p> <p>Conserve and enhance biodiversity</p> <p>Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings</p> <p>Protect and improve water resources;</p> <p>Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk</p> <p>Protect soil resources</p> <p>To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets</p> <p>Reduce consumption of natural resources;</p> <p>To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy</p>
--	---	---	--	---

	<p>Warwick District Local Plan Adopted</p> <p>The Warwick District Emerging Local Development Framework</p> <p>Rugby Borough Local Plan Adopted</p> <p>Rugby Borough Emerging Local Development Framework – Core Strategy adopted 2011</p> <p>North Warwickshire Local Plan Adopted</p> <p>North Warwickshire Emerging Local Development Framework</p> <p>Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Local Plan Adopted</p> <p>Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Emerging Local Development Scheme</p>			<p>Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment</p> <p>Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities</p> <p>To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire</p> <p>To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.</p> <p>To Preserve and Protect Geological features and health</p> <p>To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals reserves and open space</p>
--	---	--	--	---

APPENDIX E

Stage A4 SA Objectives and Decision Making Criteria

E1 Proposed SA Objectives, Indicators and Decision-Making Criteria

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
Environmental			
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the key objectives of Warwickshire's and other planning authorities' Biodiversity Action Plans? Avoid damage to designated wildlife and geological sites, protected species and their habitats? Maintain biodiversity, and avoid irreversible losses? Promote the restoration of habitats and species to viable levels at waste management / minerals facilities? Encourage operators to promote the sustainable management of wildlife resources and ecological processes at operational or decommissioned facilities and workings? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and status of designated wildlife sites, BAP priority habitats, BAP species etc directly affected by waste and minerals operations Number of sites and species recorded as being in decline or recovery as a result of waste or minerals operations or constructive intervention by operators Data on non-compliance issues relating to impacts on designated habitats / species Monitoring data on post-working restoration and aftercare, particularly in regard to minerals operations 	5,6
Protect and improve water quality and resources	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compromise surface water or groundwater quality or flow characteristics? Increase the likelihood of releasing substances prescribed under relevant EU and national legislation? Encourage compliance with the Water Framework Directive? Aim to redress any adverse water quality impacts arising from existing minerals or waste disposal activities? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and location of facilities located within groundwater protection zones Data on non-compliance issues / prosecutions undertaken by the Environment Agency associated with waste disposal or minerals operations Specific water consumption rates associated with surface or groundwater abstractions serving waste management or minerals operations 	5,8
To avoid, reduce and manage flood	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote facilities and management practices that avoid increased 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of premises vulnerable to flood risk, and measures taken to mitigate flood risks 	5,6,8

¹⁴ Minerals Development Framework Issues and Options Objectives and Indicators are to be included within an alternative draft of this document specifically for minerals

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
risk	<p>flood risk, and comply with local and national flood control policies?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage operators to reduce specific water abstraction and consumption rates connected with their operations? 	Proactive environmental management measures instigated to redress existing water quality impacts	
To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	<p>Will the WDF</p> <p>Limit statutory nuisance associated with air pollution, noise, dust, light pollution and gaseous emissions?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote high standards of air pollution control and management at waste handling and minerals facilities? Indirectly minimise carbon emissions through a sustainable waste and minerals haulage / transport strategy? Encourage the use of 'clean' / low emission technologies? Provide a clear strategy for the safe handling, storage and disposal of ozone-depleting substances in fridges, freezers etc Promote partnership working between operators and environmental health officers at facilities which have historical air pollution or noise problems Require the adoption of good practice lighting design standards at new facilities to minimise light overspill and pollution, particularly in rural locations? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nature, scope and number of public nuisance complaints / non-compliances targeted at operators Number / scope of implementation of clean and low emission technology initiatives Design and adoption of strategic level carbon dioxide / greenhouse gas accounting procedures – need to be measurable, easily adoptable and meaningfully linked to operational activities Design and adoption of management strategies that deal quantitatively with estimated generation rates for hazardous wastes, WEEE Directive, ELV Directive etc material streams Data on destination and ultimate fate of these streams, e.g. recovery or disposal, county or country of final processing, e.g. Warwickshire, UK, other EU countries, non-EU countries, with emphasis on proactive approach to treatment, recovery and disposal as close to source as commercially practicable Establishment of steering groups between operators and regulatory agencies specifically targeting key amenity and legislative non-compliance issues affecting Warwickshire sites 	3,5,8
To conserve and enhance the quality of the natural landscape and built environment	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve landscape quality and the character of open spaces and public realm? Enhance the quality of priority areas for townscape and public realm enhancements? Seek to minimise the visual intrusion of waste management and minerals operations through high quality architectural design and landscape treatment, while protecting and enhancing existing high quality views? Promote the control of litter and other nuisances arising from waste collection / waste handling / disposal sites in urban areas and open 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data on the locational inter-relationships between active or proposed operations and designated landscape resources Data on the area and quality of agricultural and greenfield land affected by proposals contained in the WDF / MDF Tangible and auditable initiatives to promote discussion with rural businesses, in particular agricultural interests, targeting potential conflict areas within the WDF / MDF as they relate to the rural economy Architectural, environmental and landscape design awards for creative and high quality design solutions that protect 	5,6,8

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
	<p>spaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pay regard to statutorily protected land or other land of high environmental value? Pay regard to rural employment and agricultural interests, ensuring that farm businesses are considered fully in the decision making process 	residential amenity and contribute positively to the urban and rural built environment	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and enhance the setting of Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, SAMs and other features of cultural, historical and archaeological value Encourage the avoidance of archaeological features and remains potentially affected by waste management operations? Seek to promote liaison between waste operators and agencies tasked with the protection of archaeological and cultural heritage sites at vulnerable locations? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data on sites of archaeological and cultural heritage interest adversely or potentially affected (directly or indirectly) by waste management operations Tangible and auditable steps taken by the waste industry to specifically redress adverse impacts on cultural heritage assets Establishment of steering groups between operators and regulatory agencies (English Heritage, Conservation Officers, Museums Services etc.) to redress specific adverse impacts (existing or anticipated) 	5,6,8
To protect and enhance soil resources	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that, wherever possible, new development occurs on derelict, under-used, contaminated, or previously used land? Ensure that contaminated land is remediated as appropriate prior to development, and that aftercare provisions meet regulatory requirements as a minimum? Ensure that waste operators are obliged to adopt the highest standards of maintenance, restoration and aftercare of land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion and type of new build / new operations located on previously-used land Ratio of previously used land : undeveloped land subject to development under the new WCS Area of land on local authorities' Part IIA contaminated land register subject to remediation and re-use Number of designated geomorphological sites affected by the WCS Number of non-compliance actions taken by local authorities and / or the Environment Agency in connection with land contamination issues Area of former waste management returned to public realm or other non-waste related uses that enhance community resources 	3,6,8

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and enhance the features of geological value Encourage the avoidance of geological features and remains potentially affected by waste management operations? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of developments which could affect features of geodiversity. Number of RIGS and geological SSSI'S protected sites in the county 	3,5,6,8
To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote a proactive reduction in the volume of greenhouse gas emissions released by waste management and minerals activities across the County? Encourage high standards of engineering design to 'future proof' structures and facilities against more extreme climate and weather events? E.g. higher average, and more extreme, temperatures; soil moisture deficits; urban drainage system flooding? Prevent inappropriate development on flood plains, particularly those increasing flood risk to Warwickshire residents, or exposing waste facilities or personnel to greater risks? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualitative / quantitative monitoring system that tracks the nature and volume, at a strategic level, of greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport, energy consumption, methane emissions etc Establish fuel efficiency / sustainable fuel type (e.g. biodiesel) targets for vehicle fleets under the control of Warwickshire and the local authorities Proportion or absolute area of new build and development occurring on flood plains Drafting and development of design guides, or reliance on established performance assessment tools, aimed at setting energy efficiency targets for new buildings Area of new build subject to Sustainable Urban Drainage (SUDS) design solutions Total waste / minerals transport km by transport mode Average volume of waste / commodity transported by road vehicle Volume of each waste / resource stream exported from the County, and the average kms transported to ultimate disposal / handling location Improved operational efficiency of collection, haulage and recovery / disposal routes 	1,3,8
To reduce consumption of natural resources	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote sustainability principles in the design, procurement, operation and decommissioning of waste and minerals facilities? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced corporate responsibility, through the publication of publicly-available annual environment reports among relevant 	1,2,3,4,7,8

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage developers and operators to subscribe to 'greening' their supply chains, by controlling and influencing the indirect environmental impacts of their operations? Reduce the consumption rates of virgin materials through sustainable construction methods, such as the re-use and recycling of secondary aggregates and demolition wastes? Aim to develop a clearer understanding of the direct and indirect impact of operations upon natural resource demands, and the means to reduce these impacts? 	<p>companies, authorities and operators</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of relevant companies and operators committed to exploring and implementing (where commercially practicable) supply chain initiatives among the suppliers of goods and services within the waste management and minerals sectors Number of business and authority linkages with national and regional trade and public sector organisations that promote sustainable thinking and good practice, e.g. CIRIA, IWM, Construction Industry Environment Forum, Envirolink, CBI Number of companies and public sector bodies designing and implementing (where none currently exist) monitoring systems that aim for a better understanding of priority natural resource issues 	
To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lead to reduced consumption of materials and resources? Reduce specific household waste generation rates? Increase waste recovery and recycling? Reduce specific hazardous waste generation rates? Encourage and deliver reduced waste volumes generated by the construction industry? Ensure full compliance with EU, national and local waste policies and recovery targets? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> % household waste recovered rather than landfilled % biodegradable waste sent to landfill % industrial and commercial waste landfilled % and absolute volume of waste recovered and recycled Volume of hazardous waste that cannot be recovered / recycled, i.e. destined for landfill Data on ELV waste and WEEE items Volume of these materials exported out of Warwickshire, UK, other EU states; destination of these wastes – net importer or exporter? Performance against national waste strategy targets and indicators % of material recovered from kerbside collection schemes and entered into added value supply chains 	1,2,7,8
To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, minerals reserves and open space.	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the Ensure that areas where there are material assets are not picked for allocation for waste development ahead of land where there is a lesser value material asset ie brownfield land. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of Green Belt sites / open space sites / land in Mineral Safeguarding Areas / sites on best quality agricultural land 	5,6,7,8

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
Social			
To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	<p>Will the WDF</p> <p>Avoid neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction' as places to live adjacent to waste management and minerals facilities, thereby encouraging 'ownership'?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aim to improve residential amenity and 'sense of place' at locations currently adversely affected by waste and minerals operations Encourage a 'secure through design' approach to the planning of new waste management and minerals facilities, reducing the likelihood of anti-social behaviour, crime and a general sense of apprehension within the community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of upheld nuisance and amenity complaints against operational waste management and minerals locations Community engagement initiatives aimed at delivering low cost / no cost 'grass roots' enhancements to public amenity and open space 	4,5,6
To improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	<p>Will the WDF / MDF...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhance the range of key waste management services available within the community? Encourage social inclusion by ensuring that waste management and recycling services are accessible for all members of the community? Encourage less reliance on the private car when rolling out new recycling, recovery and general waste management programmes? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of civic amenity sites per household, and level of turnover (i.e. use versus amenity site capacity) Average and maximum distance that households must travel to civic amenity sites Volume of waste and materials going into civic amenity sites % of major new developments (residential, commercial, industrial etc.) committing to provision of composting and 'green' waste facilities, separation of waste streams at source, etc. Delivery of waste management strategy for major developments, including highways and infrastructure, as part of the planning application process 	1,2,3,7
To encourage access to local services and housing in the county	<p>Will the WDF,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the provision of major developments in Districts and Boroughs LDF'S Ensure there are adequate waste sites within the county 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of household waste sites in the county Number of waste facilities at each stage of the waste hierarchy 	NIL
Economics and Innovation			

SA Objective	Decision Making Criteria	Proposed SA Indicators	Relevant WCS (Objectives ¹⁴)
To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	<p>Will the WDF Support stable employment and employment in Warwickshire?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explore opportunities for the waste management sector to contribute to regeneration objectives, reducing economic disparities within the County? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new business start-ups in the waste management sector New waste management related businesses surviving more than three years Job creation in waste management technologies and sub-sectors Qualitative and quantitative delivery of urban and rural regeneration objectives, and reduction in economic disparities within Warwickshire (as contained within the Regional Economic Strategy) 	2
To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies	<p>Will the WDF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explore the commercial opportunities of renewable energy production and procurement, and increased energy efficiency? Encourage both statutory agencies and operators to explore funding opportunities for innovative technologies within the waste and minerals sectors? Support regional policy in promoting linkages between operators and higher education establishments, to seek opportunities for the pilot scale testing and commercialisation of new ideas and technologies being developed in the academic / R&D sector? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribution to renewable energy targets through the procurement and adoption of energy from waste facilities – this to be based upon a sound technical and commercial footing Establishment of industry – higher education sector steering groups with both parties offering practical exchanges of people and knowledge to encourage knowledge and know-how transfer Measure year on year expenditure on R&D as a percentage of total turnover 	2,7

APPENDIX F

Stage B Proposed Matrices for Appraisal

F1 Matrix 1 for the Comparison of MWDF Objectives and SA Objectives

SA Objectives	Plan Objectives							
	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5	Objective 6	Objective 7	Objective 8
Objective 1								
Objective 2								
Objective 3								
Objective 4								
Objective 5								
Objective 6								
Objective 7								
Objective 8								
Objective 9								
Objective 10								
Objective 11								
Objective 12								
Objective 13								
Objective 14								
Objective 15								
Objective 16								
Objective 17								
<p>Key:</p> <p>+ Positive / compatible</p> <p>- Possible conflict in objectives</p> <p>0 Neutral</p> <p>Comments and Recommendations: To be completed during Stage B</p> <p>Plan Objective conflicts: To be completed during Stage B</p>								

F2 Matrix 2: Predicting and Assessing the Impacts of Options

SA Objective	Option A			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Option B			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Option C			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Comparison of Options
	Effect (++, +, 0,-, --, ?)				Effect (++, +, 0,-, --, ?)				Effect (++, +, 0,-, --, ?)				
	ST	MT	LT		ST	MT	LT		ST	MT	LT		
Occurrence of Significant Long Term Effects (No)													
++													
+													
0													
-													
--													
?													
Qualitative Cumulative and Synergistic Impacts (Consider nature and significance of issues/impacts)													
Summary of Appraisal													

F3 Matrix 3: Predicting and Assessing the Impacts of a Preferred Option (Draft Policy)

SA Objective/Decision Making Criteria	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive (Quantify if Possible). Please note type of impact, who it effects, spatial implications and if it is temporary or permanent	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative (Quantify if Possible). Please note type of impact, who it effects, spatial implications and if it is temporary or permanent	Assessment of Effect (++, +, 0, -, --, ?)			Explanation of Assessment, Level of Certainty, Assumptions, Additional Data Required to Qualify Assessment	Enhancement and Mitigation Opportunities
			Short Term (0-2 years)	Medium Term (2-5 years)	Long Term (5 years+)		
Occurrence of Long Term Effects (No)							
++							
+							
0							
-							
--							
?							
Qualitative Cumulative and Synergistic Impacts (Consider nature and significance of issues/impacts)							

F4 Matrix 4: Assessing Secondary Cumulative and Synergistic Impacts of a Plan

[illegible]

APPENDIX G

Stakeholders

G1 Key Stakeholders consulted in the SA process

Key Stakeholders

- ☐ Cotswolds Conservation Board
- ☐ English Heritage
- ☐ English Nature
- ☐ Environment Agency
- ☐ Gloucestershire County Council
- ☐ Highways Agency
- ☐ Leicestershire County Council
- ☐ Natural England
- ☐ North Warwickshire Borough Council
- ☐ Northamptonshire County Council
- ☐ Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council
- ☐ Oxfordshire County Council
- ☐ Rugby Borough Council
- ☐ Stratford District Council
- ☐ Warwick District Council
- ☐ West Midlands Regional Planning Body
- ☐ Worcestershire County Council
- ☐ All Parish Councils (Warwickshire and adjoining)

Warwickshire County Council Waste Development Forum

- ☐ Arbury Estates
- ☐ Biffa
- ☐ Chartered Institute of Waste Management
- ☐ Countryside Agency
- ☐ Coventry & Solihull Waste Disposal Ltd
- ☐ Environment Agency
- ☐ Green Party
- ☐ Hyder Consulting
- ☐ Marton Parish Council
- ☐ Merevale and Blythe Estate
- ☐ New Earth Solutions
- ☐ Nuneaton and Borough Friends of the Earth
- ☐ Sita UK Ltd
- ☐ Smallbrook Environmental Business Consultancy
- ☐ Studley Parish Council
- ☐ Veolia Environmental Services Birmingham Limited
- ☐ Warwickshire County Council, Ecology and Geology
- ☐ Warwick District Councillor
- ☐ Warwickshire and West Midlands Association of Local Councils
- ☐ Waste Recycling Group
- ☐ West Midlands Regional Technical Advisory Body.

This is an open and evolving group and those interested in involvement in the ongoing stakeholder dialogue are encouraged to contact Warwickshire County Council

APPENDIX H

Bibliography

H1 Bibliography

- A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive. OPDM, September 2005.
- ODPM Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005.
- The Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive: Guidance for Local Authorities – October 2003
- European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive) enacted through The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/1633)
- Good Practice Guidelines for Strategic Environmental Assessment. Environment Agency - January 2005
- Warwickshire County Council - A Sustainable Community Strategy for Warwickshire August 2009 – March 2026.
- Sustainable Future for the West Midlands A Regional Sustainable Development Framework - January 2005.
- UK Census 2001
- Warwickshire Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2010 - Warwickshire Observatory – August 2011
- UK Tourism Survey: Star UK 2003 www.staruk.org.uk Accessed December 2005.
- Warwickshire Crime Statistics – Warwickshire Observatory (*Warwickshire Police Crimes and Incidents, Warwickshire Observatory (2009 mid year population statistics)*).
- Warwickshire County Council: Quality of Life in Warwickshire: 2011/2012
- Warwickshire County Council: Warwickshire County Council Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) 2010
- Warwickshire County Council Municipal Waste Management Strategy: 2005
- Warwickshire Avon Catchment Abstraction Strategy
- Warwickshire, Coventry, Solihull Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)
- Waste Scenarios Study – Enviros, 2005